

Index

The index is divided into two parts, lexical and conceptual; in addition, there are two specialised indexes given in the main text of the book, one covering the classification of catenative verbs (Ch. 14, pp. 1239–40), one the inflection of verbs with simple bases (Ch. 18, pp. 1608–9).

In the lexical index we have in general cited lexemes (but in ordinary italics) rather than the separate inflectional forms, unless there are syntactic reasons for mentioning the latter. Thus there are no entries for *took* or *children*, which are covered under *take* and *child* respectively, in references to Ch. 18 (pp. 1567–1619). However, participial adjectives (such as *distressing* or *worried*) are listed. The number of lexical items mentioned in Ch. 19 is too large to permit them all to be included. For derivatives quoted in §5 of this chapter we have largely confined ourselves to listing the affixes; words ending in *-able*, for example, will be found in the references for that heading. Similarly we have listed combining forms rather than the neo-classical compounds containing them. Other compounds cited only in the numbered displays in §4 (pp. 1644–66) are likewise not included in the index.

Idioms and comparable expressions, such as *cross swords with* and *at the behest of*, are located in the alphabetical listing on the basis of the head word (*cross*, *at*). As will be clear from the discussion in the text, the listing of expressions of this kind does not imply that they form syntactic constituents.

Cross-references are indicated by means of an arrow, interpreted as “see” or “see also”. They are very largely confined to the conceptual index: there is, for example, no cross-reference from conceptual ‘universal determinative’ to lexical ‘*all*’ and ‘*both*’. Since *all* and *both* are the two universal determinatives, such a cross-reference would be entirely predictable; in cases of this kind, however, there are likely to be significantly more references under the lexical heads than under the conceptual ones.

Major references (typically the topic of a chapter, section or subsection) are marked in bold face, and similarly major headings in the conceptual index are printed in bold face. The annotation ‘n’ indicates that the reference is to a footnote; it is not used if the topic is mentioned in the main text of the page concerned as well as in a footnote. References of the type ‘742–5’ indicate that the item in question is dealt with on each page within the span, whether it is a matter of a single discussion or of independent mentions.

Lexical index

- a* 57, 339, 353, 356, **371–3**, 384,
 386–7, 389–90, 407–8, 412,
 538–9, 566, 715, 1401, 1512,
 1514, 1613, 1618, 1718
a· 559, 567, 614, 1687–8, 1706
 ·*a* 1636n, 1678
a few 353, 356, 366–7, **391–2**,
 413, 431–2, 539, 808, 816–18,
 829, 1512
à la 635
a little 57, 339, 353, 356, 366,
391–2, 431–2, 539, 564, 573,
 723, 725, 808, 816, 829, 1131
abacus 1591
abhor 1232
abide 278, 1604
ability 1259
 ·*ability* 1628
ablaze 445, 559
able 208, 559–60, 865, 940, 1258,
 1583
 ·*able* 445, 1623, 1625, 1628–9,
 1667–8, 1672, 1676, 1703,
1706–7
abled 1637
aboard 281, 613–14
abound 318
about 212n, 271, 281, 431, 543,
 568, 570, 584, 613, 641, 658,
 976, 978–9, 993, 1131,
 1258
above 613, 683, 1555–6
above-mentioned 1555–6
abreast 614, 639
abroad 614, 683
absent 610, 1394, 1488
absolute 531
absolutely 432, 437, 583, 721, 1169
abstain 657
abstention 657
abstract 1639
absurd 836
absurdly 771
 ·*acanth* 1662
accent 1638
accept 279, 958, 963, 1233
acceptable 1111
accident 957
accident-prone 1657
accidentally 677
according 564, 611, 616, 639, 661,
 771
accordingly 566, 779
accost 246
account 265, 278, 629, 656
accuse 279
accustom 1233
accustomed 545, 559–60, 1258
ache 170, 1230
acknowledge 265, 279, 1111, 1147,
 1232
acoustics 347
acquire 309
acquit 315, 1488
across 281, 613, 641, 683,
 688n
act 279
actor 490
actress 490
actual 557–8
actually 582
actuate 1428n
 ·*acy* 1674, 1704–5
ad 1634, 1636
add 958, 1027
addendum 1592
additional 353–4
address 279, 440
adept 543
adieu 1593
adjacent 610
adjacently 605
administration 503
admire 321
admission 965
admit 160, 860, 896, 959, 1008,
 1027, 1111, 1232
admonish 303
adopt 279
adorn 316, 320
adrift 614
advantage 335
advice 999, 1259
advisable 840, 999
advise 231n, 303, 840–1, 860, 997,
 999, 1027, 1198, 1226, 1232
advocate 1233
aer(o)· 1661–3
 ·*aesthesia* 1662
affect 319, 976, 977, 1227
affirm 1233
afford 1182
afloat 559, 614
afloat 559, 1394, 1706
aforementioned 1556
afraid 542, 544, 559, 566–7, 964,
 1016, 1258, 1536–7
afresh 566
aft 614
after 135, 147, 191, 599–600, 613,
 641, 696–7, 971, 1008, 1011–13,
 1104, 1116, 1563
after· 1684
afternoon 698, 1560
afterward(s) 615, 697, 1563
again 566, 583, 715, 719–20, 779
against 311, 317, 543n, 613, 657,
 683, 837, 1184
agara· 1662
age 1139, 1598
 ·*age* 1676, 1700
agenda 348, 1590, 1592
aggressive 1625
aggrieved 543
aghast 543, 559, 566
agitate 234
agileam 559
aglimmer 559
agliter 559
aglow 559
ago 632, 695–6, 1268n, 1453, 1562,
 1563
agog 559, 654
 ·*agogue* 1662
agree 279–80, 661, 959, 976, 979,
 999, 1027, 1182, 1209n, 1230,
 1527–9
agreement 965, 999
ah 1361
ahead 281, 604, 614, 639, 659,
 1562

- aholic 1637
 aid 335, 1233
 aid and abet 1287
 aim 160, 1230, 1259
 ain't 1611–12
 ajar 559
 akin 559
 ·al 557, 1669, 1671, 1700, 1707–8, 1710
 alarm 308
 alarmed 543, 1441
 alarming 1394
 alas 1361
 albeit 736, 738
 alert 303
 alga, algae 348, 1591
 alibi 1579
 alienated 544
 alight 559
 alike 559, 568, 1160
 alive 445, 559, 566
 all 39, 102, 339, 356, 358–67, 374–7, 382, 411, 413–14, 419–20, 428, 430–3, 438, 483, 502, 515, 539, 549, 564, 573, 645, 707, 796, 807–8, 1053–4, 1146, 1166, 1192, 1293, 1297, 1325, 1401, 1512
 all but 437, 723
 all of 431
 all over 645
 all the same 1545n
 all the world over 632
 allege 958, 1233
 allegedly 769, 1538
 allergic 545
 allied 545
 allo- 1663
 allow 208, 309, 311, 656, 841, 997, 999, 1111, 1233–4
 allowing 611, 640
 allude 219
 almost 57, 383, 431, 437, 532, 562–3, 566, 579, 584, 720, 723, 1140, 1142, 1166, 1169
 alms 343
 almshouse 1649
 aloft 614
 alone 436, 529, 559, 568, 587, 591–2
 along 281, 567, 613, 687, 689
 along with 1305n, 1318
 alongside 613, 639
 aloud 566
 alphabetical 531
 already 60, 212n, 566, 576, 580, 583, 710–13, 745, 822, 829, 831, 885
 also 566, 570, 586–8, 592–3, 778, 1314–15, 1337
 alter 317, 319
 alternatively 775, 778, 1337
 although 634, 638, 641, 734–7, 971, 1008, 1013n, 1262, 1267, 1291–2, 1311
 altogether 437, 566, 584, 721, 1169
 alumna, alumnus 1590–1
 always 166–7, 358, 438, 566, 616, 707, 715–19, 782
 amaze 303, 836, 976
 amazed 543, 964, 976, 1583
 amazing 772, 976, 982, 985, 992, 1405, 1583
 amazingly 583, 771–2
 ambulatory 543
 amends 343–4
 American 566
 amid(st) 635
 amoeba 1591
 among(st) 635–6
 amount 351
 ample 1583
 amuse 234, 303, 308, 320, 957, 1008, 1252
 amused 543, 964, 1583, 1644
 amusing 1583, 1644
 ·an 1691, 1694
 ·ana 1670
 analysis 294–5, 1593
 anarchic 809
 ·ance 1700
 ancillary 531
 ·ancy 1628, 1705
 and 66, 507–8, 844n, 1275–92 passim, 1293–1304, 1323–50 passim, 1613
 and/or 1307n, 1329
 andr(o)- 1661
 anew 566
 angel 490, 1303
 angl(o)- 1662–3, 1625
 angrily 672–3
 angry 543, 545, 661, 964, 1008, 1010, 1583
 ankle-deep 1657
 announce 309, 959, 1008, 1233
 annoy 234, 860
 annoyed 543, 545, 964, 1258
 annoyingly 562–3, 572, 771
 another 339, 353–4, 356, 391, 539, 1512, 1518n, 1548
 answer 294, 301, 661, 1027
 answer back 286
 answerable 544–5, 661
 ·ant 1628, 1708
 antagonistic 545
 ante- 738n, 1683
 antenna 1591
 anterior 1130
 anthrop(o)- 1661–4
 anti- 1325, 1624n, 1640, 1662n, 1663–4, 1690
 anticipate 840, 1111, 1232
 antithesis 1593
 anxious 544, 979, 999, 1215, 1257–8, 1583
 any 60, 198n, 338, 356, 359–63, 380–5, 387, 389, 401, 413–14, 431, 507, 539, 549, 564, 573, 808, 813–14, 816, 822–9, 831–2, 987, 1054, 1060, 1062, 1075, 1101, 1131, 1145, 1166, 1297, 1512, 1515
 any longer 60, 710–12, 822–3, 831, 1522
 any more 710–12, 823, 831
 anybody 423, 522, 823, 831, 885
 anyhow 566, 833
 anyone 60, 423, 528, 745, 823, 831, 1473
 anyplace 831
 anything 423–4, 813–15, 823, 831, 885, 901, 1053–4, 1146
 anything like 1159–60
 anytime 831–2
 anyway 566, 779
 anywhere 423, 823, 831
 apace 566
 Apache 1589
 apart 281, 614, 631, 640, 657, 1268n
 apeman 1648
 apex 1592
 aplenty 560
 apologies 343
 apologise 660, 860
 appall 234, 320
 apparent 445, 557, 957, 1253
 apparently 768–9
 appeal 279, 292, 294, 1235
 appear 79, 207, 233, 263, 530, 769, 840, 896, 960, 1008, 1111, 1152, 1198, 1215, 1227, 1402, 1407, 1536
 appendix 1592
 application 1259
 apply 660, 1209n, 1230, 1488
 appoint 253, 265, 279, 1233
 appointment 1259
 appreciate 321, 1193, 1232
 apprehension 980
 apprise 659
 appropriate 999, 1002
 appropriately 771
 approve 659, 1433
 approximately 431, 1131
 April 1560–1
 apropos 613
 apt 559, 1215, 1258, 1584n
 aqua- 1664
 aquarium 1592
 ·ar 557, 1707–8
 arc 1598n
 arch- 1665, 1667, 1679
 archae(o)- 1663
 arche- 1662

- archi-* 1665, 1679
archipelago 1586
architecturally 438
-archy 1662
-ard 1697
aren't 1612
arguable 977
arguably 768–70
argue 279, 1027, 1147, 1233, 1578
argument 965, 980
-arian 1697, 1720
arise 1402, 1609
arithmetically 579
arm (verb) 314
arm in arm 409, 633
arms 343
army 503
around 281, 357, 433, 613, 646, 683
arrange 279, 694, 959, 999, 1177, 1179–82, 1190, 1196, 1203, 1230, 1492–3
arrangement 999, 1259
arrears 343–4
arrest 1640–1, 1706
arrival 1641
arrive 166, 261, 687, 1402
arsis 1593
arvo 1636
-ary 1668, 1712
as (adverb/preposition) 64, 194n, 254, 263, 278–9, 435, 446, 460, 545, 550–2, 565, 570, 584–5, 631, 634–7, 641, 643, 654, 697, 731, 952, 971, 1014n, 1015, 1100, 1104, 1113–17, **1130–1**, 1140, **1146–54**, 1159, 1161, 1263–4, 1539, 1613
as (noun) 1594
as a rule 715
as far as 766, 1134
as for 624, 978–9, 1371, 1409, 1494
as from 624
as good as 437, 567, 723, 1133
as if 962, 971, 1151–4, 1158, 1262, 1267
as like as not 769
as long as 758, 971, 1134
as per 626
as regards 766
as soon as 135, 147, 191, 697, 971
as though 1151–4, 1158, 1262, 1267
as to 624, 976, 978–9
as well (as) 592–3, 829–31, 833, 1134–5, 1278, 1293, 1305n, 1314, **1316–17**, 1337
ascent 1640
ascertain 975, 978, 1233
ash-tray 1648
attempt 544, 659, 1258
ashes 343
ashore 614
aside 281, 614, 631, 640, 657
ask 301, 311, 656, 860, 976, 978–9, 999, 1027–8, 1203, 1209–17, 1229–30, 1241, 1529
ask after 278
ask for 278, 404, 629
ask over 286
ask round 286
askew 559
asleep 445, 529, 559, 566, 1394
aspire 1227
assemble 317
assent 1184
assert 959, 1233
assertion 965
asset 957
assist 1233
assume 135, 600, 1008, 1111, 1233–4, 1536
assuming 758
assumption 965
assure 279
assuredly 768
aster- 1625
astonish 836
astonished 543, 1258
astonishing 1002
astound 836
astronomically 612
at 298, 543, 546, 612, 635, 648–51, 654, 683, 687, 688n, 695–6, 700, 1613
at all 60, 382, 723, 725, 745, 823, 826, 831–2
at first 626
at last 626
at least 363, 381, 386, 392, 432, 592, 709, 837, 1131
at loggerheads with 618, 622
at most 363, 381, 386, 432, 818n, 837
at odds (with) 618, 622, 646
at the behest of 618, 622
at the expense of 618, 622
at the hands of 618, 622
at (the) risk of 618
at variance with 618, 622
-ate 1639, 1674, 1689, 1700–1, 1708–9, 1711, 1713
atheist 490
athletics 347
-atic 1709–10
-ation 1625, 1670, 1674, 1701, 1711–13, 1715
-atious 1712
-ative 1711
atlas 1586
-atory 1712
attack 295, 660
attempt 294, 654, 1228, 1241, 1259, 1640–1
attend 301
attentive 658
attest 1233
attorney general 1594
attributable 545
attuned 545
audio- 1661
August 1560
auspices 343
Aussie 1636
aut(o)- 1661–3, 1665
authorisation 1259
authorise 1233
authority 335
auto- 1625
automaton 1593
autumn 1560
avail 1488
available 821, 1246, 1248, 1394
averse 544–5, 559
avoid 835, 1209, 1228
awake 559, 566, 1394
award 309, 313
aware 544, 559, 964, 979, 1008, 1111
awareness 965
awash 559, 566
away 281, 605, 614, 640, 648–9, 683, 687–8, 1455, 1553–4
awe-inspiring 1658
awesome 1584
awful 561
awfully 583
awkward 1246
awry 559
axe 1593
axis 1593
-axonic 1662
b- 1717
baby 491
baby-sit 1637–8, 1644
bachelor 490
bacillus 1591
back 281, 409, 614, 683, 1233, 1553–4
back away 657
back down 286
back off 657
back to back 633, 1268
backache 450–1
backward(s) 614–15
bacteria, bacterium 348, 1592
bad 453, 543–4, 561, 656, 1125, 1246, 1248, 1582–3
badger 1233
badly 672, 721–2, 725, 1582
baggage 336
bagman 1649
bags 350
bake 303, 309, 317, 320
bakehouse 1650–1
bald 543

- ballute* 1637
ban 440, 657, 660, 835
band 503
bang 316, 320
banjo 1586
bank 334
bank on 278, 658, 963, 1235
Bantu 1589
baptise 265
bar 635, 643, 656–7
barbie 1636
bare 1643
barely 431, 437, 565, 583, 723, 725, 788, **815–21**, 1169
barracks 346, 1589
barring 610–11, 758
base 1266, 1593
based 544
bash 317
bashful 1583
basis 623, 1592–3
bastard 1246
bat 303
batch 503
bath 291, 293, 295, 1577n
bathe 302, 320, 544, 1577n
bathers 1636
batsman 1649
battle 293
bayonet 1597
be 50–1, 53–4, 67–8, 75, 77, 84, 88, 92, 103, 105, **113–14**, 151, 167, 169, 204–6, 218, 222, 224, 232–3, 235, 255, 257, 260, **266–72**, 383, 402–3, 499, 504, 512, 526–7, 530, 536, 540, 554, 564, 574, 605, 614, 616, 647, 685, 693–4, 745, 753, 804–5, 857, 894, 904–5, 917, 925, 932–3, 944, 959–60, 962, 974, 994, 999, 1001, 1011, 1017, 1020, 1028, 1048, 1051, 1077, 1111, 1116, 1136, 1148, 1149, 1152–3, 1174, 1206, 1214–15, 1217, 1219, 1223, 1227–8, 1234, 1244, 1250, 1253, 1256, 1263, 1269, 1327, 1330, 1357–8, 1379–80, 1385n, 1389, 1392–1402, 1406–7, 1417, 1423, 1428–30, 1443, 1493–4, 1505, 1521, 1526, 1532, 1537, 1541, 1570, 1577, 1596–7, 1599, 1607, 1610–11, 1613–16, 1618
be- 1667, 1703, 1709, 1713–14
be dying 1230
be going 92, 194, **210–12**, 404, 1395, 1525n
beano 1586
bear 311, 977, 1246n, 1436n, 1605–7
bear up 286
bearded 1630
beastly 1583
beat 317, 1604, 1606
beat up 286
beautiful 520, 1246, 1302n
beaver away 284
because 616, 622, 624–5, 639, 659, 668, 727, 731, 774, 777, 794, 798–9, 971, 1008, 1016, 1322
beckon 1233
become 219, 251, 254, 258, 260–1, 264, 271, 272n, 530, 541, 606–7, 609, 914, 1221, 1432, 1438, 1610
bedlinen 336
Bedouin 1589
bedroom 1627
bee-sting 1653
beef 337
beeswax 1649
befall 1432, 1610
before 58, 135, 147, 191, 604, 613, 640, 683, 696–7, 730, 837, 971, 1007–8, 1011–13, 1016, 1104, 1116, 1290, 1562–3
beforehand 615, 697
beg 656, 860, 941, 999, 1027, 1229, 1527
beget 1610
begin 117, 160–1, 1027, 1197–8, 1209, 1215, 1217, 1228, 1241, 1244, 1419, 1435, 1527, 1603
beginning(s) 343, 409
begrudge 309, 1232
behave 302, 574, 671, 1488
behind 601, 613, 621, 683, 1554, 1562
behold 1610
beholden 545
belief 965, 980, 1039, 1260, 1587, 1639
believe 160–1, 170, 231, 265, 278, 658, 840–1, 896, 963, 982n, 1008, 1111, 1180, 1202–3, 1226, 1233–4, 1536–7, 1639
bellows 341
belong 168, 260, 660
belongings 343–4
beloved 544
below 601, 613, 683, 1555
bend 306, 1601
bends 346
beneath 613
benefit 300, 1597
bent 544
bequeath 309
bereave 1602
bereft 544, 560, 659, 1602
berth 1587
beseech 1233, 1608
beset 1610
beside, besides 613, 635–6, 778
best 1135, 1643
best-seller 1656
bet 135, 219, 309, 313, 658, 860, 1601
betake 1610
better 530, 779, 1135, 1394, 1643
between 357, 433, 613, 626n, 636, 646, 683, 690n, 696–7, 708, 1292n
betwixt and between 1287
beware 659, 1186
bewilder 320
bewilderingly 771
beyond 613, 643n, 683
bi- 1717, 1720
bias 1586, 1597
bicycle 409
bid 1601, 1606, 1610
big 453, 557, 561, 566
bike 1635
bill 279
billiards 348
billion 351, 1715, 1717
bind 1603
binge 1598
binoculars 341
bio- 1661–2, 1664–5
birdbrain 1651–2
birdcage 1646
birdie 1578
birth 1587
bishopric 1623, 1629
bison 1588
bistro 1586
bit 351, 366, 723, 725, 1131
bitch 1246
bite 303, 1602, 1606
bitter-sweet 1646, 1658
bitterly 672, 722, 725
bivouac 1598
blackberry 1627
blackbird 450–1, 491, 1650
blackcurrant 1650
blacken 306
blackguard 1627
blackhead 1652
blacklist 1641, 1660
blackmail 1233, 1627, 1629
blade 338
blame 54, 219, 221, 271n, 293, 313, 656, 1250, 1342
blast 1361
blaze 317
bleed 300, 315, 1602
bleeding 558, 568
blessed 1713
blind 1643
blink 303, 408
blithering 555
blitzkrieg 1631
block 657
bloodshed 1653
bloody 36–7, 558, 568, 584
bloom 318
bloomers 341
blossom 318

- blossom into* 278
blow 1606
blowie 1636
blue 566, 1578
bluebird 450
blunt 1643
blush 264, 1224
board 503
boast 279, 294, 959, 965, 1027, 1432
boat 408, 491
boathouse 1648
boatman 1649
bodily 566
boff 1632
boil 266
boiling hot 550n
bone-dry 1656
book 337
book-production 1654
boorish 1583
bore 266, 1641–2, 1699
bored 545, 1583, 1644
boring 1246, 1583, 1644
born 263, 1436n, 1607
boss 1516
boss about/around 286
both 102, 331, 353, 356, 360–1, 374–8, 387, 413, 419, 428, 431, 433, 515, 539, 808, 844n, 1276, 1282–4, 1297, 1305–8, 1315–16, 1343, 1512
bother 823, 957, 977, 1008, 1228, 1241
bottle 1641
bounce 306
bound 173, 207, 1258, 1440
bowl over 836
box 299
boy 490, 864
boyfriend 1649n
boyish 1583
braces 341
brag 959
brains 343–4
brainwash 1638
branch out 286
brand 265, 279, 316
brave 1643
brazen 1643
break 231, 264, 295, 296, 321, 1604, 1606
break-dance 1638
break even 289
break into 278
break-out 1655
break up 284
break with 278
breakfast 1627
breakthrough 1654–5
breakwater 1652
breath 1587
breath-taking 1645
breathalyser 1636
breeches 341–2
breed 1602
breeze 1246
brethren 1590
bribe 1233
bride 490
bridegroom 490
briefly 707, 773
briefs 341
bright 561
brilliant 543
bring 284, 309, 1233, 1550, 1608
bring about 286
bring home 963
bring in on 287
bring to light 290
bring up 286–7, 1233
bristle 318
britches 341
British 531, 566, 1694
Briton 1694, 1696
brittle 1581
broadcast 1610
broken 79, 1431, 1441
brother 491, 1590
brown 566
browned off 545
brunch 1636
brush 266, 315, 318
brutish 1583
buck 491
buddy 522
budge 823, 828
buffalo 1586
bugger 1361
build 309, 317, 1601
building 335
bull 491
bulldog 1645
bull's-eye, bullseye 1646, 1649
bumptious 1583
bunch 503
burden 661
bureau 1593
burglar-proof 1657
burgle 1638n
burn 1230, 1600
Burns 1595
burst 264, 1230, 1601
bus 408, 1576, 1635
bush 343, 615
bust 1601
busy 545, 1259, 1488
busybody 1650
but 36–7, 66, 390, 461, 570, 587, 640, 643, 656, 737, 971–2, 1145n, 1227n, 1263, 1277–9, 1291–3, 1297, 1310–15, 1333, 1337, 1346–8, 1378, 1478, 1523, 1613, 1742
but for 758
butcher 1641–2
butt in 286
butter 1641
butterfingers 1651
buy 220, 230, 232, 235, 248, 260, 285, 309, 319, 320n, 656, 1607–8
buy and sell 1288
buzz 318
by 68, 281, 543, 601, 612–13, 632, 646, 655, 658, 673–5, 683, 691–2, 696, 1428, 1436, 1439–40
by and large 1287
by contrast 778, 1337
by dint of 618–19
by far 437, 1169
by means of 618–19
by (the) force of 618
by the way 779
by virtue of 618–19
by way of 618–19
bystander 1655
cable 309, 310
cactus 1591
cage-bird 1646
cahoots 344
cake 328
calculate 721
calculation 290, 295
calf 1587
call 258, 260, 265, 278, 294, 409, 963, 1027, 1181n, 1203, 1252, 1382, 1492–3, 1535
call off 286
call on 278
callous 1583
calm 1643
calypso 1586
can 52, 75, 92, 108, 175–6, 179, 180–5, 204–6, 209–10, 767–8, 770, 804–6, 865, 929, 940, 1000, 1068, 1214–16, 1218, 1227, 1235, 1258, 1607–8, 1610–11, 1613
can abide 823
can afford 1230–1
can be bothered 823
can bear 823, 1002, 1231
can help 1232, 1263
can stand 823, 1231
candelabra, candelabrum 348, 1592
cannelloni 1594
cannot 1611
can't seem 843
capable 544
capellini 1594
car 491
cardinal 539
cards 348
care 900, 940, 958, 976, 978, 985, 1230, 1435

- careful* 545, 979, 983, 1258, 1583
carefully 612, 675–8
careless 544
carelessly 677–8
cargo 1586
·carp, carp(o)· 1625, 1663
carried away 1441
carry on 284
carry out 285
carve 316–17
case 779, 1044, 1111
cash 1641
cash in on 287
cast 1601, 1610
cast (as) 279
cast aside 286
cast doubt on 289
cat 337
catacombs 343
catalogue 1578n
catch 302, 1192, 1204–6, 1238, 1243, 1608
catch on 286
catch sight of 289
catch up 284
categorise 279
cattle 345, 1588
caught 1441
cause 248, 656, 1233, 1236, 1252
caustic 1583
caution 303, 1233
cautious 545, 1583
CD-ROM 1634
cease 657, 1228, 1244
·ceive 1628
celebrate 1232
cello 1586, 1635–6
censure 321
centre 1577n
century 1560
·cephaly 1661, 1665
·ception 1628
certain 207, **392–3**, 413, 539, 544, 557–8, 600, 658, 841, 964, 976–7, 979, 1008, 1215, 1253, 1258, 1394, 1529
certainly 173, 186, 207, 438, 768, 1337, 1538
certainty 965, 1260
certificate 1639
certify 265, 1233
cervix 1592
chain-smoke 1660
chairman 1682–3
challenge 1233
chamois 1593
chance 960–1, 965, 1227, 1232, 1259, 1407
change 259, 303n, 306, 317, 319
changed 1441
chap 490
characterise 279
characteristic 544
charge 232, 279, 309, 311, 313, 661, 1018, 1021, 1435
chassis 1589, 1593, 1596
chat 295
chateau 1593
cheat 315, 1641–2
check 316, 978
checkers 348
cheerful 1583
cheese 336
cheeseburger 1637n
cherub 1593
chewing-gum 1651
chez 635
Chicano 1586
chicken pox 408
chide 1606
chief 531, 558, 1042, 1587
chiefly 592
child 409, 491, 1590
Chinaman 1693n
Chinese 566, 1588–9, 1695
chives 342
chocaholic 1637
chocolate 334
choice 295, 1282n
cholesterol-free 1645, 1657
choose 255, 279, 636, 840, 1075, 1227, 1229n, 1233, 1241, 1529, 1537, 1604, 1606
christen 265
Christian 531
chronic 1583
chug 685
church 1571
chute 1634–5
cinch 1246
circa 635
circum- 1684
cis- 1687
city 448, 1579
city-dweller 1653
claim 860, 958, 965, 1147, 1230, 1259
clamour 1230
clap 303
class 279, 502–3
class-conscious 1657
classical 538
classics 347
classify 279
clatter 318
claw 298
clean 308, 315, 568, 704, 721
clean-shaven 1659
cleaning 295
cleanse 315
clear 315, 568, 644, 957, 977, 979, 1253, 1643
clearly 672, 768–9
cleave 1602, 1606–7
cleft 1602
clergy 503
clerical 556–7
clever 543, 1249, 1584
cleverly 673, 677
cliff 1587
climb 245, 299
climb down 286
cling 1603
clip 1699
clip-ons 341
clippers 341
clockwise 567
close 357, 533, 561, 609–10, 639, 646
close in 286
closure 1641
clothe 302, 544
clothes 343
clothes-peg, clothes-pin 1649
clothing 336, 343
clout 293
cloverleaf 1587
clue 978, 1578
clutter 320
coach 1641
coax 1200, 1233
coccyx 1592
cock 491
cod 1588
codex 1592
codicil 1351–2
cognisant 544
coke 1635
cold 408, 561, 1125
cold-shoulder 1646, 1660
collapse 306
collect 309
collection 515
com- 1628, 1671–2
combat 1575n
come (preposition) 635–6
come (verb) 261, 264, 284–5, 684, 1207, 1224, 1227–8, 1390, 1402, 1483, **1550–3**, 1562, 1603–4
come about 1407
come across 275–8, 288, 629
come and go 1288
come apart 286
come between 278
come by 278, 1433
come down on 287
come into 278
come on 286
come over 288
come to 286
come true 289
come under 278
come up 284
come up with 287
come what may 765n
comedy-thriller 1648

- comfortable* 545
comfortingly 572
comic 1583, 1642
command 860, 999, 1233, 1235, 1259
commence 1228
commend 321, 860
comment 294, 1027
commission 1233
commit 658
committee 495, 498, 501–3
common 821, 1584
common or garden 1287
commonwealth 1650
comparable 545
compare 660
comparison 661
compatible 545
compel 1233, 1235–6
complain 279, 959, 1021, 1435
complaint 965
complete 358, 531–2, 554–6, 1228
completely 432, 583, 720–1
compliment(s) 343, 1639
comport 1488
compose 309, 317, 1488
compulsion 1259
compulsory 999
con- 1628, 1671–2
concede 860, 1233
conceivably 768–9
conceive 280, 1233
concern 766, 976–8, 1039, 1259
concerned 445, 543, 545, 979, 1258
concerning 611, 978–9
concerto 1586, 1594
concise 543
conclude 959, 1008, 1022, 1233
conclusion 965
concur 1021
condemn 279, 1233
descend 1227
condition 1000
condolences 343
conducive 545
conduct 1488, 1638
confess 265, 309, 959, 1007–8, 1232
confession 295
confetti 1594
confide 658
confidence 658, 965
confident 544, 658, 964, 1008
confidentially 773
confine 279
confirm 279, 959, 963, 1536
conflict 1638
congratulate 273, 601, 860
congratulations 344
congruent 545
conjecture 1008, 1233
connected 545
conscious 544, 559–60, 964, 1583
consent 1227, 1241, 1259
consequence 957
consequent 610, 640
consequently 583, 612, 779, 1320, 1337
consider 217, 253, 260, 265, 272, 279, 766, 958, 963, 978, 1208, 1228, 1229n, 1233, 1243, 1435
considerably 583
considerate 544
considerately 677
consideration 294, 656
considering 971, 982–3
consignment 295
consist 167, 220–1, 278, 629
consistently 438
consolation 957
consonant 545
constantly 715, 719
constitute 255–6
constitutive 544
constrain 1233
construct 306, 317
construe 279
consult 299, 302
contact 661
contain 167–8, 220, 1432
contemplate 1232
content 545, 560, 566, 958, 1022, 1258, 1488
contented 560
contentedly 575
contents 338, 343
contest 1638
contingent 544
continually 715
continue 263, 711, 1198, 1217, 1228, 1244, 1527
contra- 635
contra- 1690–1
contralto 1586, 1594
contrary 605, 610, 639, 1640
contribute 309
contribution 295
contrive 1227
control 1641
controversy 980
convenient 1246
conversant 545
conversely 778
convert 1638
convey 309
convict 1638
convince 279, 659, 860, 1529
convinced 544, 659
cook 303, 309
cook-chill 1646
cool 561, 1643
coon 1635
copy 295, 316
copycat 1650–1
corduroys 341–2
corps 1589, 1593
corpus 1590–1
correct 531, 1399
corrigendum 1592
cortex 1592
Cortina 522
cossie 1636
cost 309, 311, 313, 693, 1250, 1252, 1432, 1601
cost a bean 823
costly 1583
cotton 538
cotton-plant 1644
cough 231, 293, 305, 714, 1641
could 92, 107, **196–205**, 940, 970–1, 1002, 1135, 1613
could care less 823
counsel 966
count 255, 279, 656
count on 278, 658, 1020, 1235
countenance 1193, 1232
counter 639
counter- 1668, 1690
counting 610–11
country 491
couple 350, 503, 1281, 1501
court 302
cousin 522
couth 1637
cover 297, 315, 319, 335, 343, 544–5, 661, 1516
cow 491
cowboys and indians 348n
coy 1579
crabwise 567
crack 306
·cracy 1710
craft 1588–9
cram 302, 315
crane 303
crash 555
·crat 1661–2
crawl 318
crazy 1657
crease 306
create 265
credentials 343
credit 314
creep 318, 1600
crew 502–3
criminal 441, 556
cringe 1598
crisis 1593
criteria, criterion 348, 1593
critical 957
crochery 334–6, 504
crop up 286
cross 302, 543, 545, 1583
cross off 286
cross swords with 288
crossroads 346, 1589
crosswise 567

- crow* 265
crucial 977, 999
cruel 561, 1576
cruelty 661
crush 234
cry 262, 295
cry out for 287, 1434
crybaby 1650
crystal-clear 1656
cuddle 293
cudgel 1574
cull 315
cumbersome 1246
cunning 1581
cup and saucer 1288
cupboard 1627
curio 1635
curious 1258, 1584n
curiously 771
current 556
currently 698, 1562
curriculum 1591–2
curry favour with 289, 1434
cursed 1713
customs 343–4
cut 298, 308, 317, 1596, 1601
cut back 286
cut down 284, 287
cut open 289
cut short 289
cut-throat 1652
cutlery 336
cuts and bruises 1288
cutters 341
-cy 1704–5
cyclic 1583

-d 1607–8
dado 1586
daily 568
damages 343
damn sight 327n
damn(ed) 553, 568, 584–5, 1361
damnedest 416
dance 296
dance-hall 1650–1
danger 965, 1008
dangerous 1246
dare 92, 109, 196, 823, 970, 1215, 1227, 1229n, 1233, 1244, 1610
dark 410, 561
dark-blue 1658
darling 522
darn 303
dart 605
darts 348
dash 294
data, datum 348, 1590, 1592
dawn 409
dawn on 278
day 376n, 381, 409, 632–3, 698, 1056, 1560, 1562

day-dream 1638
daybreak 409
daytime 410
dazzle 234
de- 1628–9, 1673, 1689–90, 1715
dead 543, 568, 584–5
deadly 568, 1583
deaf 1394
deaf-mute 1658
deafen 234
deal (noun) 339, 349–51, 365, 658, 661, 716, 722, 725, 1131, 1145
deal (verb) 1601
dealer 658
dean 1516
dear 313, 520, 522, 558, 568–9, 1642
dearest 1165n
death 259, 673, 1587
deb 1635
debatable 977
debate 980
decade 1560
December 1560
decide 278, 660, 958, 976, 978, 999, 1021, 1087, 1209, 1226–7, 1264, 1407, 1435
decision 294–5, 980, 999, 1259
decisive 544
declare 260, 265, 309, 630, 860, 959, 963, 1027, 1233
decline 321, 835, 1227
decorate 315–16
decrease 321, 1638, 1706
decree 999
deduce 1233
deejay 1632
deem 265, 963, 1233
deep 561, 568
deepfreeze 1610
deeply 721–2
deer 1588, 1594
deer-hunting 1661
defer 1232
define 279
definite 555
definitely 438, 768, 770
definition 294
defy 1233
degree-conferring 1658
deign 1227
delay 657, 1232
deli 1635–6
deliberate 1639
deliberately 576, 579, 677–8
delicately 677
delight 234, 514, 1224, 1246, 1252
delighted 543, 545, 654, 1258
delineate 246
deliver 309

demand 659, 995, 997, 999, 1027–8, 1226–7
demean 1488
demo 1586
demonstrate 1147, 1233
demonstration 294
demoralise 308
demure 1584
denizen 440
denounce 279, 321
deny 160, 309, 312, 836, 1232
depart 542
depend 219–20, 225, 658, 660, 963, 976–7, 979n, 985, 1235
dependent 221n, 544, 660, 979
depict 279, 1238
deplore 234, 1233
deposit 222
deprecate 1233
depress 234, 320
depressed 545, 1258, 1441
depressing 1246
deprive 279, 659
derive 317
descend 1640
descent 1640
describe 279, 1232
deserts 343
deserve 1199, 1231
design 309, 317, 1233
designate 265, 279, 560
designer 1516
desirable 997, 999, 1246
desire 404, 656, 999, 1230, 1259, 1435, 1537, 1641
desirous 544, 559
desist 657
desolate 1639
despise 234, 321
despite 635, 736, 1013n, 1092
destroy 306
destructive 544
detail 335
deter 957
determination 999, 1017, 1259
determine 222, 976–8, 999, 1025, 1227
determined 964, 1215, 1256–8
detest 1232, 1242n
develop 260, 317, 319, 1402, 1598
devil 1246
devoid 544, 559
devote 660
devoted 545
devour 304
diagnose 279
diagnosis 1593
diagram 1597
dice 1589
die 121, 166, 219, 261, 263, 305–6, 659, 732, 1230, 1579
die down/out 286

- differ* 656, 1104
different 544–5, 548, 657, 1104,
 1137, **1143–5**, 1394, 1547
differentiated 544
differently 571, 1144–5, 1547
difficult 544, 1246, 1248
dig 1603
dig up 286
digest 1638, 1706
dim 1643
diner-out 1655
dinky 1633–4
direct 568–9, 1233
directly 569, 572, 604, 971
director 600
dirty 1583, 1643
dis- 1625, 1668, 1687–90, 1715
disadvantage 967
disappointed 545
disappointingly 771
disarm 234
discern 321, 1233
discipline 335, 1233
disclose 959, 978, 1233
disclosure 295
disconcerting 957
discontinue 1228
discourage 320, 657, 1233
discover 959, 978, 1147, 1233,
 1238, 1243
discovery 294, 965
discreet 558
discreetly 677
discuss 1232
discussion 337, 979–80
disdain 1227
disgrace 514
disguise 279
disgust 957
disgusted 543, 545, 964, 1258
disgusting 957
dish, dishes 343
disinterested 1688
disinterestedness 1626
dislike 839, 1232, 1242n
dismay 992
dismayed 1583
dismaying 1583
dismiss 279
dispense 661
disperse 1625
dispose 278, 629, 647, 659
disposed 1258
dispute 958, 980
disqualify 657
disrobe 302
dissent 1184
dissimilar 1104
dissuade 657, 1184
distant 544
distasteful 545
distinct 544
distract 657
distraction 259
distressed 543, 545, 964, 1002, 1441
distressing 957
distribution 1641
distrustful 544
disturb 303, 1252
disturbed 964
disturbing 540–1
dive 296, 1604
divert 657
divest 315
divide 306, 636
divorce 302, 544
do 31, 51, 92–4, 97, 100, 105, **114**,
 120, 231, 239, 293, 296, 311,
 788, 799, 802–3, 805–6, 856–7,
 894, 906n, 913–14, 924, 928–9,
 943, 1046, 1110, 1173, 1214,
 1217–18, 1227, 1244, 1253–4,
 1377, 1381, 1422, **1523–6**,
 1530–1, 1586, 1599, 1605, 1607,
 1611, 1613–14
do a thing 823
do it **1532–4**
do-it-yourself 444
do justice 289, 1246
do so 222–3, 681, 684, 692, 1459,
1529–32, 1534–5
do that **1532–4**
doc 1635
document 1639
doddle 1246
dodo 1586
dog 491
dog-tired 1656
doggerel 1627
doldrums 344
dollop 1598
-dom 1667, 1669–70, 1676–7, 1701
domiciled 544
domino(es) 348, 1586
donate 294–5, 309
donation 294
doorman 1649
double 279, 419, 421, 434, 436
doubt 770–1, 836, 871, 896, 971,
 976, 983, 985, 1536
doubtful 836, 976, 983
doubtless 567, 768
down 281, 613, 645, 652–3, 683,
 688n
downhill 614, 683
downright 568, 584
downstage 614, 640
downstairs 444, 605, 614, 683
downstream 614, 640
downward(s) 614
downwind 614
dozen 349, 351
drag on 286
drain 266, 315
drake 491
draughts 348
draw 304, 316, 1574n, 1606
draw back 657
draw into 279
draw on 278
draw out 286
drawers 341
drawing 296
drawing-room 1627
dread 1002, 1232
dreadful 1246
dreadfully 583–4
dreadnought 1652
dream 295, 305, 404, 1111, 1246, 1601
dream up 286
dredge 316
dregs 342
drench 315
dress 302, 544, 671
dress-design 1653
dressed 1441
dressing-down 1655–6
dribble 300
drink 226n, 262, 295–6, 303–4, 1603
drink a drop 823
drink down/up 284
drip 298–300, 318
drive 257, 259, 265, 301, 304,
 1233, 1605
driver 522
driveway 1650–1
drop 264, 306, 321
drop-out 1654
drown 306, 1446
drug-dependent 1659–60
drum 408
drum up 285
drunk(en) 553, 558–60, 566, 1642,
 1700
dry 302, 319, 1581, 1643
dubious 836
due 545–6, 603, 608–9, 615, 639,
 731, 957, 1258
duel 1641
dues 343
dumb 1672n
durable 1625, 1627–9
during 611, 635, 696, 708
dust 304, 319, 338
Dutch 417, 1694, 1696
Dutchman 742, 749, 1696
duty 335
dwarf 490, 1587
dwelt 1600
dwelt on 278
dye 1578
dying 541
dynamo 1580, 1586
each 57, 102, 339, 353, 356,
 362–3, **378–9**, 388, 401,

- 413–14, 428, 431, 508, 515n,
 539, 715, 808, 1330, 1334, 1401,
 1473, 1499, 1512
each other 428, 1137, 1281, 1283,
 1485, **1499–1504**
eager 544, 572, 964, 999, 1215,
 1258, 1584
eagerness 965, 1259
·ean 1694
ear 338
earlier 580, 698, 1563, 1584
early 530, 568, 574, 698, 1583–4
earn 1600
earnings 343–4
earth 491
earthenware 1650
easily 437, 583–4, 1131, 1169, 1584
east 614, 639, 683
eastward(s) 614
easy 443, 544, 656, 1245–7,
 1252–3, 1583–4
easy-going 1658
eat 303–4, 600, 1604, 1606
eat a bite/thing 823
eat up 284
echo 318, 1586, 1599
ecological 439
economically 438
economics 347
·ectomy 1661–2
·ed 18, 29, 31, 417, 1325, 1571,
 1575, 1577–8, 1597, 1600, 1606,
 1667, 1703, 1709
edgeways 567
edit 1631, 1637
·ee 1670, 1697
·een 1678
·eer 1670, 1698
effective 545, 610
effete 1584
egghead 1646–7, 1651
either 57, 60, 339, 353, 356,
 360–2, **387–9**, 401, 413, 507,
 539, 570, 592, 778, 787,
 812–13, 823, 831, 833, 870, 955,
 1276, **1305–8**, 1333, 1512
eject 315
elasmobranch 1580n
elder, eldest 1582
elders 343
elect 265, 279, 445, 529, 560, 1227,
 1229n, 1233
electricity 1626
electro· 1625, 1661–2
electrocute 1637
electronically 612, 674
elephant 491, 1588
elf 1587
elicit 959
eligibility 1259
eligible 1258
elint 1635
elk 1588
ellipse 1593
ellipsis 1593
else 423, 430, 454–5, 479, 570,
 615n, 916, 1104, **1146**, 1278,
 1304, 1337n, 1541, 1548
em· 1703, 1714
email 409, 1633
emanate 300
embargo 1586, 1599
embarrass 308, 1252
embarrassed 1258
embarrassing 1246–7
embarrassment 514, 1246–7
embrace 302
embroider 316
embroiled 544, 560
emerge 279, 306, 992, 1402
·emia 1661–2, 1664
emotional 1249
emphasis 1593
empower 1233
empty 315, 1394, 1642–3
en· 1624, 1668, 1703, 1714
·en 16, 1575, 1577, 1585, 1590,
 1604–7, 1678, 1689, 1709, 1714
enable 1233, 1236
enamel 1641
·ence 1700
enchanted 545
encourage 234, 1232
encouragement 294
encouragingly 572
·ency 1628, 1705
end 409
end up 288, 1228
endanger 306
endeavour 1227
endo· 1685
endure 1232
enemy 503
engage 658
engaged 544, 1440
engrave 315
enjoin 657, 999
enjoy 227, 234, 301, 532, 1192,
 1198–9, 1232, 1241, 1488
enjoyable 532
enlist 279
·ennium 1662
enormous 543
enormously 576, 579, 583
enough 57, 339, 356, **396–7**,
 414–15, 420, 431–2, 443, 445,
 528, 534–5, 539, 549, 550–1,
 564, 573, 607, 724, 967, 969,
 1251, 1262–3
enrich 957
ensue 1578
·ent 1628, 1697, 1708
entail 246
enter 661, 1402
entertaining 80, 1644
enthral 320
entice 1233
entire 556
entirely 437, 583, 721, 1169
entitle 279, 1233
entrance 661
entreat 860, 999, 1233
entreaty 999
entrust 314, 658
entry 440
envisage 1232
envy 297, 309, 312–13, 321, 1238
·eous 1712
ephemera 348
epic 1583
Epsom salts 342
equal 531, 545, 1104, 1432
equally 571, 592, 778
equine 531
equip 314, 1233, 1575
equipment 57, 336, 340, 1588
equivalent 545
·er 1104, 1163, 1575, 1577–8, 1581,
 1636, 1640, 1653, 1655, 1668,
 1670–1, 1672n, 1673, 1678, 1681,
 1692, 1697, **1698**, 1706, 1715
eradicate 315
ere 635, 640
·erel 1678
·erer 1698
erg 1594
erotica 348
erratically 579
erratum 1592
ersatz 553, 557
erstwhile 553, 556
·ery 1705
·es 1575, 1579–80, 1586, 1599
escape 294, 542, 1228, 1402
escort 1638
·ese 1670–1, 1692, 1694
Eskimo 1586
especially 592, 1354
·esque 1670, 1692
·ess 1667, 1670, 1680–1
essential 531, 994–5, 997–9, 1190,
 1246, 1252
essentially 437
·est 14, 1575, 1577–8, **1579–80**,
 1581, 1672n
establish 279, 963, 978, 1233
esteem 265
estimate 721, 860, 976, 978, 1233,
 1639
·et 1678
eternal 531
ethics 347
ethn(o)· 1663
·ette 1667, 1670, 1677, 1681
·ety 1702–3
European 566

- evade* 1228
even 36–7, 436, 438, 563, 568, 582, 584, 592, **594–5**, 786–7, 789, 809
even if 737, **747–8**, 750, 986
even so 1538n
even though 736–7
evening 410, 698, 1560
event 623
eventual 553, 556
ever 60, 570, 640, 709, 715, 717, 812–13, 823, 828, 831–2, 864, 885, 901, 916, 981, 1087, 1101, 1169, 1541, 1616
·ever 429, 763, 987, 1068, 1075–6,
every 57, 339, 353, 356, 362–3, **378–9**, 401, 412–13, 431–2, 508, 515n, 539, 714–17, 808, 1011, 1060, 1062, 1166, 1330, 1401, 1473, 1501, 1512
every bit 379n, 1131
every inch 379n, 438
everybody 423, 522
everyone 376, 423–4, 1146, 1501
everything 423, 455, 1054
everywhere 423
evidence 965–6, 1008
evident 957, 1008, 1253
evidently 768–9
evolve 319
ex- 1628, 1673, 1686
exa- 1720
ex(o)- 1686
exactly 431, 437, 587, 916, 1140, 1142
exam 1636
examine 316
exceed 1104
exceedingly 566, 583
excel 654, 1488
except 640, 642, 656, 756, 971, 1013, 1263, 1312
excepting 611, 643
excessive 536, 836
excessively 536, 583, 1263
exchange 656
exciting 1008, 1246, 1249
exclude 657
excluding 611, 643
exclusive 610, 639
exclusively 438, 587
excuse 309, 312–13, 1238
exempt 657
exert 1488
exhibit 309
exhort 1233
exhortation 1259
exist 1402
exotica 348
expect 161, 207, 303, 659, 840, 842n, 1111, 1147, 1179–80, 1196, 1215, 1217, 1230, 1399
expectation 965
expedient 1002
expenditure 660
expensive 1246
expertly 578
explain 279, 309, 959, 975, 1022, 1027, 1529
explain away 286
explanation 294
explode 306
export 1638
expose 660
express 1488
extend 1640
extensively 583
extent 1640
extra 568, 584
extra- 1686
extract 315
extraordinary 1002
extreme 555
extremely 583, 1142
exude 300
·ey 1712–13
eye 1578, 1641
eye-drops 343–4
eye-rhyme 1647
fabricate 309
face down 633, 1268
face up to 287, 629, 1433
facilitate 1233
fact 440, 600, 965–6, 1008, 1010, 1039
factor 957
fail 301, 542, 835, 1227, 1261, 1432
fail-safe 1657n
failing 611
failure 1259, 1261
faint 453, 560
fairly 573, 583–4, 829–30
faith 965
faithful 1583
fake 566, 1583
fall 232, 259, 264, 306, 542, 1407, 1604, 1606, 1639n
fall back on 287
fall for 278
fall out 286, 1407
fall-out 1655
false 1253
familiar 545, 661
family 503
famous 1583
fan 1635
fancy 1232–3
fantastically 583
far 533, 548, 568, 584–5, 609, 640, 657, 722, 829, 1131, 1145, 1582–3
far-seeing 1658
farcical 543
fart 293
fascinated 658, 1258
fashion 567, 671
fashionable 1246
fast 530, 557, 568, 585, 1584
fat 453, 566
fated 1258
father 409, 491, 1516
fault 957
faux pas 1593
fax 310
faze 823
FBI 1633
fear 170, 321, 958, 1002, 1016, 1228, 1229n, 1233, 1243, 1245, 1536
fearful 964
feasible 1076
February 1560–1
fed up 545
federal 531
feeble 1583
feed 309, 320, 660, 1602
feel 169–70, 228, 234, 263, 265, 530, 840, 958, 962, 1152, 1206n, 1236–7, 1601
feel for 278
feel like 1154n
feeling 965
fell 1639n
female 566, 1642
·fer 1675
ferret 316n
fetch 309
few 353, 356, 366–7, **393–5**, 411, 413–14, 420, 431–2, 445, 533, 539–40, 788–9, **815–21**, 839, 1054, 1164, 1512
fibula 1591
fiendish 1583
fight 295, 299, 302, 673, 1604, 1608
fight off 286
figure 840
Filippino 1586
fill 266, 315, 319–20
fill out 286
fill up 284
filter 319
finally 565, 778
financial 445
find 251, 265, 309, 528, 958, 963, 1147, 1233, 1238, 1243, 1244n, 1603
find favour with 289
find out 285, 976, 978, 1008, 1010
fine (adjective) 561, 568, 1246
fine (verb) 260, 297, 309, 311, 313
finger 1641
finish 117, 121, 1228, 1241, 1527
finish up 288
finished 1441
fire away 284

- firm* 545, 557
first 568–9, 719, 778, 1169, 1718
first and foremost 287
first-nighter 1654
first of all 778
firstly 568–9, 778
fish 316, 1588, 1641
fish and chips 1288
fit 301, 1233, 1246, 1248, 1258, 1432, 1601
fit in with 287
fitness 1259
fitting 999
fives 348
fix 304, 311, 694
fizzle out 284
flabbergast 836
flannels 341
flat 567–8
flat-earther 1654
flatter 308
flee 299, 1607
flicker 318
flight 633
fling 1603
flirt 1641–2
float 306
flock 503
flood 320
floor 234
floss 303n
flu 408, 1635
fluctuate 321
fly 299, 304, 1607
fly-by-nighter 1646
foal 1641
job off 287
focal 1583
focus 1586, 1591, 1597
foetus 1590
fold 317
folk(s) 343–5
follow 222, 229, 232, 235, 301, 1402, 1428n
following 611, 1563
fond 252, 532, 544, 559–60, 601
foodstuff 1648
foolish 836, 1252, 1256, 1583
foolishly 579, 675–8
foot 1589
football 335
footpath 1647
footwear 336
for (preposition) 122, 141, 249, 279, 309–12, 320, 544, 549, 571, 599, 612–13, 638–40, 655–6, 658, 669, 684–5, 688, 691–2, 705–7, 728, 731, 778, 959n, 971, 1238, 1246, 1250n, 1321–2, 1325, 1613
for (subordinator) 65, 90, 461, 1067, 1173, 1175n, 1178–80, 1181–3, 1187, 1190, 1201n, 1203, 1260, 1264, 1329, 1613
for all 623–4, 971
for and against 1288
for certain 626
for example 779, 1354–5, 1751
for fear 623–4, 730, 1000
for free 626
for instance 779
for sure 626
for the most part 592, 715, 722
for (the) sake of 618, 622
for want of 618
forbear 1610
forbid 657, 1233, 1610
force 246, 1233, 1235–6, 1527
forceps 341
Ford 522
fore- 1668, 1683
forecast 1610
foreign 556, 566
foreign-built 1659
foresee 1232
forget 160, 234, 835, 958, 978, 1008, 1217, 1227, 1232, 1242, 1529, 1610
forgive 309, 312–13, 1238, 1610
forgo 1610
fork out 285
form 317, 1446
format 1597
former 416, 529, 553, 556, 1163, 1556, 1562
formerly 698, 1562
formula 1591
forsake 1606
forswear 1610
forth 281, 614–15
forthwith 567
fortnight 1560, 1562
fortunate 544, 1002
fortunately 571, 576, 583, 667–9, 771–2
forward(s) 281, 614
fragment 1638
frankly 576, 579–80, 583, 672, 773
fraught 542, 545, 559–60
free 302, 544, 568, 657, 1246, 1248, 1257–8, 1578, 1643, 1657
free-thinker 1656
freedom 657, 1259
freedom-fighter 1653
freelance 568
freely 677
freeway 1649
freeze 261, 264, 306, 1606
freeze-dry 1660
freezing cold 550n
French 417, 441, 537, 1694, 1696
frenchie 1636
frequent 1639n
frequently 616, 714–15
Friday 1560
fridge 1635
friend 490, 1516
friend and foe 1288
friendly 545, 566, 1583
friends with 344
frigging 553
frighten 227, 234, 266, 307–8, 1640
frightened 79, 1258, 1441, 1583
frightening 80, 1583
fringe 1598
frog 491
frolic 1598
from 258, 260, 317, 357, 433, 544, 571, 599, 635, 638–41, 646, 648–9, 656–7, 659, 684, 687–92, 694, 702–3, 708, 731, 766, 959, 1051, 1104, 1137, 1142–3, 1184, 1238, 1613
from want of 618
frosty 1246–7
frying-pan, fry-pan 1651
fuck 1361
 fucking 558, 568
fuel-oil 1648
·ful 1669, 1703, 1709, 1711
full 544, 556, 568, 659
full-time 568
fully 432, 437, 583, 721, 1169
fun 537, 1643
function 279
fungus 1591
funnel 1574
funnily 771
funny 1583
furious 545, 572, 1258
furnish 314
furnishings 343–4
furniture 336, 338
further 353–4, 556, 582, 609, 639, 778
furthermore 567, 778
fuss 278, 294
fussy 979
future 553, 556, 1325, 1562
·fy 1714
g-suit 1633
gainsay 1610
gallop 1598
gallows 346, 1589
galore 529, 560
gamble 658, 1021, 1087
·gamy 1625, 1661, 1663
gander 491
ganglion 1593
garbo 1636
gas 1576, 1597
gasp 293
gather 131, 958–9, 1233, 1536
gelding 491

- genea* 1662
generous 544–5
genesis 1593
genitalia, genitals 343, 345
gentle 545, 1583, 1643
gentleman 522
genus 1591
·geny 1661, 1664
geo 1661–2
germ-resistant 1659–60
gesture 1641
get 257, 261, 264–5, 302, 309, 933, 1227–8, 1229n, 1235–6, 1243–5, 1327, 1330, 1429–30, 1440–3, 1604, 1607
get along with 287
get at 278, 1020
get by 286–7
get in 287
get off with 287
get on without 287
get over 278, 282, 963
get round 278
get the better of 289, 1246
get through 276, 279
get up 286
ghastly 1583
ghostly 1583
ghostwrite 1660
gibbering 555
gift 295
gift-wrap 1660
gifted 543
giga 1720
gigantic 543
giraffe 1588
gird 1602
girl 490
girl-crazy 1657
girlfriend 1646–8, 1649n
give 219–20, 228, 232–3, 245, 248, 260, 279, 284, 292, 290–4, 297, 309, 312, 660, 671, 1606
give a damn/fig 823, 838, 978
give back 286–7
give birth to 289
give credence to 289
give forth 285
give in 286
give off 285
give one's word 860
give the lie to 272, 289
give to understand 290
give up 272, 284, 287–8
give way to 289
given 610–11, 971, 983
glad 148, 529, 543, 560, 600, 964, 1258
glandular 531
glasnostalgia 1637
glasses 341
glimmer 318
glitter 318
global 1583
gloomily 672
glow-worm 1645, 1650–1
glue 1578
gnash 303
go 232–3, 257, 259, 264, 284–5, 684–5, 1027, 1223–5, 1228, 1303, 1390, 1440, 1483, 1550–3, 1562, 1599, 1605, 1607, 1641, 1661
go off 278
go on 284, 1221, 1224, 1227–8
goat 491
god 490
godsend 514
goggles 341
going-over 1655
goings-on 343
gold 335
goldfish 1588
gone 541, 611, 1562
gonna 1227n, 1616–17
good 353–4, 453, 543–5, 549, 561, 566, 570, 654, 659, 1125, 1246, 1248–9, 1252–4, 1302, 1582–3
good-looking 1659
goods 343
goose 480, 1589
gorgeous 522
gossip 1598
gotta 1227n, 1616
government 503, 537–8
goy 1593
grab 294
graceful 1583
graduate 1639
graffiti 1594
grain 338
grand 1650
grandchild 1594
grandma 518
grandstand 1649–50
granny 518
grant 1233
granted 611, 971
·graph 1661–2, 1664
grass 338
grassroots 343
grateful 544, 964
gratifyingly 572
gravel 342–3
great 518, 561–2, 1650, 1761
greater than 432n
greatly 579, 583, 721–2
greedy 544
greenback 1652
greenhouse 1644, 1650
greens 343
grieve 1224
grin 305, 1027, 1224
grind 1603
grindstone 1650–1
grits 342
groceries 343
gross 445
grotto 1586
grounds 343–4, 623
group 503
grouse 1588
grow 264, 306, 317, 319, 542, 1227–8, 1402, 1604, 1606
grow on 278
grow up 286, 1224
grown-up 1594
grumble 295
grunt 293
guarantee 1233
guess 294–5, 829–30, 840, 896, 958, 965, 976, 978, 1233, 1536, 1733n
gues(s)time 1636
gunfight 1653
guts 343
guy 522, 1579
gymnastics 347
habit 1111
habitat 1618
habitual 1618–19
had better/best 92, 113, 196, 840, 1227, 1520
had have 151, 752
hadj 1580n
haemorrhoids 346
hafta 1227n, 1616
Hague 517
hail 279
hair 335
half 419, 433–4, 436, 438, 1131, 1587
halo 1586
hammer 266, 308, 317, 321
hamstring 1610
hand 309
hand-wash 1645, 1660
handicap 1597, 1609
handkerchief 1587, 1594
handlebar 1648
handshake 1652
handsome 522, 1584
handwriting 1654
hang 307, 315, 1604
hang back 657
hang-out 1642n
hang-up 1654
hanger-on 1655
hangman 1650
happen 218, 694, 913–14, 960–1, 1005, 1008, 1227, 1407, 1525n, 1533–4
happily 438, 572, 575, 672, 771
happy 542–3, 545, 964, 1242, 1258, 1583
hard 530, 554–5, 557, 561, 567–8, 660, 1245–8, 1252–4, 1584

- hard-core* 1646
hard-working 1658
hardly 431, 437, 565, 583, 723, 725, 788, **815–21**, 847n, 1131, 1169
harelip 1649
hare's-foot 1649
harm 337
harmful 1583
harsh 545
has-been 1646
hasten 1227
hasty 543
hatchback 1652
hate 231, 234, 335, 1193, 1198, 1227, 1231, 1242, 1435
have 51, 75, 77, 92, 103, 105, **111–13**, 167, 169, 205–6, 246, 254, 265–6, 279, 284, 290–3, 295–6, 713, 932, 940–1, 963, 1049, 1174, 1210–19, 1227–8, 1229n, 1235–6, 1244–5, 1304, 1330, 1381, 1395n, 1432, 1521, 1526, 1541, 1599, 1608, 1610–13, 1615–17
have a bearing 976
have a clue 823
have a penny / red cent 823
have back 286
have done with 290
have down 286
have got 92, 99, **111–13**, 205, 894, 1049, 1227, 1250, 1616
have half a mind 290
have in mind 290
have no (etc.) idea 273–4, 967
have on 286
have out 286
he 426, 458, 488, 498, 1462–3, 1468–75, 1613, 1682
he-goat 491
he-man 1651
he or she, he/she 492–3
head 345, 645
head and shoulders 1288
head off 286
headache 408
headhunt 1637
headquarters 346, 1589
heads 343–4
headsman 1649
headstrong 1656
healthwise 567
heaps 350, 502
hear 131, 169, 228, 231, 234, 656–7, 959, 1147, 1236–7, 1245, 1527, 1529, 1607–8
hear a word 823
heart-failure 1654
hearth 1587
heat 320
heave 1604
heavens 343
heavenward(s) 614
heavy 557, 561, 1642
heck 350n, 442n
heedless 542, 544
height 1139
heir 445, 1618
heirloom 1618
heliport 1636
helix 1592
hell 350n, 387, 430, 442n, 916, 981, 989, 1087, 1541, 1616
help 294, 661, 957, 1177, 1203n, 1229–30, 1244
help on with 288
help with 279
hem and haw 1287
hen 491
hen-peck 1660
hence 614, 779, 1051, 1320n
henceforth 615, 1562
herb 1618
herd 503
here 68, 613–15, 640, 645, 683, 1051, **1389–90**, 1451–4, **1549–50**, 1553, 1615–16
hereabouts 613, 683
hereby 1461
hermetically 672
hero 490, 1586, 1618–19
heroic 1618–19
heroine 490
herring 1588
hesitant 1258
hesitate 1227, 1241
heter(o) 1661–2
hew 1605
hey 1361
hiccup (verb) 1598
hiccups 346, 408
hide 302, 656, 1606
high 561, 568
high and dry 1287
high-flier 1656
high-sounding 1659
highly 573, 583
Highness 522
hinder 657, 835
hindrance 661
hinge 1598
hint 959
hippopotamus 1591
hire 309
hiss 293
historical 556, 1618
history 1618
hit 74, 231, 293, 298, 302, 306, 316, 321, 714, 1572, 1601
hit on 278
hither 615
hither and yon 1287
hitherto 1562
hives 346
hobby 1266
hobnob 1597, 1609
hoe 1578
hogshead 1649
hoist 1641
hold 264, 265, 963, 1233, 1432, 1604
hold a candle to 823
hold against 279
hold back 657
hold good 289
hold off 657
hold out 285, 287
hold true 289
hold up 286
hold with 278
holidays 343
holier-than-thou 1646
hollow 1583
holo- 1663
home 281, 614–15, 683
homely 1246
homeward(s) 614–15
hom(o) 1661–2
homunculus 1591
honest 544, 1618
honestly 577
honey 522
Honkers 1636
honorarium 1592, 1618
honour 1618
honoured 1002
hood 1669–70, 1676–7, 1701
hoof 1587
hop 1577
hope 135, 148, 170, 278, 656, 842, 955, 958, 965, 1002–4, 1008, 1021, 1087, 1111, 1176, 1194–8, 1215, 1230, 1259, 1407, 1435, 1536, 1577
hope and pray 1288
hopeful 135, 964, 1008
hopefully 768
hopeless 543
Hopi 1589
horse 491
hose 319
hospitable 545
hospital 409
host 503
hostel 1618
hostile 545
hot 561, 1125
hotbed 1650
hotel 1618–19
headline 1649
hotshot 1645
hour 1618
hourly 568, 1618
house 1571, 1588, 1639
house-hunt 1638
house-keep 1638
houseboat 1648

- housewife* 1587
how 271, 431, 435, 531, 540,
 550–2, 568–9, 584, 670, 674,
 856–7, 874n, 902, **907–9**,
918–23, 954, 991–3, 1053, 1072,
 1074–6
how about 909, 1494
how come 908
how far 690, 693
how long 704, 708–9
how much 693–4, 720
however 568–9, 570, 584, 778,
 791, 1074, 1311, 1320, 1321n,
 1742, 1747
hug 293
huge 561
hugely 583
hum 305
human 1642
humanities 343
humble 1574, 1583, 1640, 1643
humbug 1597, 1609
humiliate 234, 320
humiliatingly 572
hundred 351, 1715
hungry 1583
hunt 304, 316
hunter 1649
hurry 1223
hurt 170, 307, 320, 543, 566, 1601
husband 409, 490, 1627, 1629
husband and wife 1288
hydr(o) 1661–4
hyper- 1662, 1680, 1685
hypo- 1685
hypothesis 1593
hysterectomy 1618
hysterical 1618–19

I 68, 426–7, 430, 458, 470, 1451,
 1462–5, 1495, 1541, 1613
·i 1694
i.e. 1357
·ia 1695, 1710
·ial 1707–8
·ian 1691–2, 1694–5
·iana 1692–3
ibex 1592
·ible 445, 1668, 1672, 1703, 1706–7
·ic 1670–2, 1692–3, 1695, 1709–10,
 1715
·ical 1709–10
ice-cream 449–50
ichthy(o) 1663
·icide 1661–4
·ics 347, 1699
icy-cold 550n, 1658
ID 1634
idea 965, 978, 1002, 1008, 1039
ideal 531, 1246, 1399
identical 1104
identify 279, 302

idiot 380, 522
idiotic 544
·ie 1636, 1672, 1677–8
·ier 1698
if 114, 135, 600, **737–58**, 760, 774,
 970–5, 1000, 1008, 1011–12,
 1016, 1253, 1267, 1316n, 1329,
 1379–80, 1536–7
if and only if 746
if only 751, 757
if... then 739–42, 757–8
·iferous 1662, 1664
·ific 1709–10
·ify 1670, 1689, 1701, 1710, 1714
ignorant 544
·ikin 1678
ill 560, 568, 1583
illegal 1627
·illion 1717
illustrate 316, 957
illustration 294
illustrative 544
imaginable 1169
imagine 265, 279, 840, 958, 1002,
 1111, 1232–3, 1536
imbecile 522
imbue 1578
imitation 294
immaterial 977
immaturely 677
immediate 543
immediately 572, 604–5, 616, 698,
 971, 1562
immensely 583, 612, 722, 1131
immerse 315
immoral 417–18, 420
immune 544, 657
impatience 1259
impatient 545, 1258
imperative 999
impersonation 294
impervious 545
impinge 1598
impious 810n
implement 1639
implication 965
implore 1233
imply 1111
important 957, 976–7, 996, 999,
 1008, 1190, 1252–3
importantly 771
impossible 417–18, 420, 531, 1002,
 1246, 1252, 1256, 1627
impotent 1258
impress 860
impression 965, 1008
improbably 770–1
improper 1002
improve 306, 660
improved 566
improvement 294, 335, 660
in 123, 258, 281, 544, 546, 599,
 605, 612–13, 648–51, 657–8,
 669, 683–5, 688n, 695–6, 707,
 709–10, 788, 971, 1562–3
in· 770, 1671–2, 1685–9, 1707, 1714
in a temper 530–1, 643
in accordance with 618
in addition 592, 618, 778, 1318, 1337
in ages 823, 828
in aid of 618
in all 433
in back of 618
in behalf of 618, 620–1
in between 624
in brief 623, 626, 638, 774
in case 623–4, 730, 758, 774, 971,
 1000
in case of 618–19
in charge of 618
in comparison (with) 618, 622, 778
in compliance with 618, 622
in conformity with 618, 622
in consequence (of) 618, 622, 779
in contact with 618, 622
in control 534–5, 643
in donkey's years 823
in excess of 357, 646
in exchange for 618
in favour of 618, 622
in front 618, 620–2, 683, 1554
in full 626
in good shape 530
in league with 618, 622, 641
in lieu 618–19
in line with 618, 622
in love 535
in order 623–4, 641, 727–30, 994,
 1000–1, 1013–14, 1043, 1222, 1262
in particular 592
in place of 618, 622
in private 626
in quest of 618–19
in reference to 618
in regard to 618
in relation to 618
in respect to 618
in return for 618
in search of 618–19
in short 626
in spite of 618–19, 736
in step with 618
in terms of 618
in the event 623, 758
in (the) facel/light/process of 618
in the least 723
in the name of 618, 622
in the slightest 723
in time 710
in touch with 618, 622
in two minds 623–4
in vain 626
in view of 618–19, 622, 731
in working order 530

- inadvertently* 677, 679
inasmuch as 731
inattentive 1627
incarnate 445
incensed 1002
incidentally 779
incite 279, 1233
incitement 1259
incline 1638
inclined 545, 1258
include 319, 1233
included 631
including 610–1, 631, 643, 1263, 1318
incontestably 768
incorporate 320
increase 321, 1135n
incredible 992
incredibly 583
incumbent 544
indeed 567, 584, 586, 1278, 1336
indefinitely 707
independent 571
independently 571, 659, 761, 763, 985
index 1591–2, 1596
indicate 957, 978, 1111
indication 294, 980
indicative 544, 979
indignant 543, 1258
indisputable 957
individually 565
indoors 605, 614, 683
indubitably 768
induce 1233
inducement 1259
-ine 1624, 1681, 1710
ineluctably 768–9
inescapably 768
inevitability 965
inevitable 957, 1002, 1008
inexplicably 771
infant 491
infer 959
inference 965
inferior 545, 548, 566, 1104, 1129–30
infidelity 1623
infighting 1655–6
infinitely 583
influence 295, 957, 976–7
inform 131, 976, 978, 1008
information 338
infra- 1685
infuriate 957
-ing 14, 16, 81–2, 343, 1191n, 1243, 1575–8, 1597–8, 1654–5, 1672, 1702
ingratiating 1488
inherent 544, 658
inhibit 657
inimitable 520
inject 315
injure 303
injured 1437
injurious 545
injury 440
injustice 337
inner 533, 1163
innermost 534, 1163
innings 346, 1589
innuendo 1586
inquire 220, 975–6, 978, 1027, 1529
inquiry 294
insane 558
inscribe 316
insert 1638
inside 599, 613, 639, 683
inside out 633, 1268
insigne, insignia 348, 1592
insist 173, 840, 955, 959, 994–5, 997, 999, 1008, 1019–20, 1147
insistence 999, 1017
insistent 999
insofar as 1134
inspect 316
inspection 294
inspiration 1259
inspire 1233
install 279
instant 698
instead 616, 622–3, 639, 659, 778, 1311, 1318
instruct 999, 1233
instruction 999, 1259–60
instructive 1246
insult 1638
integral 545
intellectual 418, 1642, 1700
intelligensia 503
intelligible 1002
intend 160, 192, 208, 226, 279, 404, 840, 999, 1111, 1177, 1179, 1193, 1201–3, 1217, 1225–6, 1230–2, 1241, 1244, 1407, 1435
intensely 583
intent 544, 559, 660
intention 728, 999, 1259
intentionally 793–4, 799
inter- 1325, 1686
interest 658, 977, 1002
interest in 279
interested 544, 658, 979, 1258, 1441
interesting 977, 1246, 1249
intermittently 715
internationally 583, 684
interpret 279
interrupt 301
intimate 1639
intimidate 234, 308, 860
into 258, 260, 314, 317, 440, 624–5, 635, 648–9, 683, 689, 696, 978
intra- 1325, 1686
intrepid 809
introduce 279
intuit 1233
Inuit 1589
invariably 438, 715
invention 337
investigate 316, 975–6, 978
investment 295
invitation 1259
invite 1208, 1233
involve 1233
involved 445, 560
inward(s) 614
-ion 1669, 1672, 1674, 1701, 1708–9, 1711–12
-ious 1663, 1712
Iraqi 566, 1695
Irish 445, 1696
iron 304, 308
ironic 1002
ironically 771
irony 957
irrelevant 1627
irrespective 610, 639, 761, 763, 765, 979, 985
irritated 964
-ise 1640, 1667, 1670, 1672–3, 1689, 1694, 1701, 1715
-ish 1624, 1667–8, 1670, 1672, 1677, 1693–6, 1703
-ism 1640, 1667–8, 1672–4, 1699, 1702, 1710
isolate 1639
issue 312, 314, 977
-ist 1668, 1672–4, 1699, 1710
-istic 1674, 1709–10
it 290n, 371, 426, 488, 498, 905, 908, 960–3, 1195, 1379, 1403–8, 1414–20, 1425–7, 1463, 1468–75, 1481–3, 1513, 1541
itch 170, 1230
-ite 1693, 1710
item 343
-ition 1701
-itis 1710
its 471
-ity 1629–30, 1668–70, 1672, 1702–3
-ive 1625, 1668, 1670, 1711
-ivore 1661–2, 1664
-ize 1715
jab 317
James 1595
January 1560
Japanese 1589, 1695
jaunty 543
jealous 1583
jeans 341
jerk 266, 302
Jesus 1595

- jet-black* 1656
jewellery 336, 343
jobshare 1660
jog 1637
jokingly 566
jolly 568, 584–5
Jones 1595
journey 440
journ 1636
joy 654, 1246
joyful 1258
judge 265, 963, 975–6, 978, 1233, 1266
judgement 771, 980
jump 299
June 1560
junior 518, 566, 1130
jury 503
just 198n, 212n, 431, 568, 584, 587–8, 590–1, 930, 1315
justifiable 1111
justify 1111, 1233

keen 542, 660, 999, 1215, 1258
keenness 1259
keep 246, 257, 261, 263, 265, 656–7, 694, 835–6, 1198–9, 1221, 1228, 1229n, 1238, 1252, 1435, 1600
keep on 284, 1228, 1235
keep on the back burner 621
keep tabs on 289
keep to 278
keep up with 287
keeps 344
kennels 346–7, 1589
kerchief 1594
key 453, 558n, 566, 661
kibbutz 1593
kick 293, 298, 303, 309, 321, 714
kidnap 1597, 1609
kidvid 1635
Kikuyu 1589
kilo 1586
.kin 1678
kind 352, 544–5, 661, 940
kind of 567, 621, 723
kindly 568, 930, 939, 1303
king 490, 1515–16
kingdom 1623
kiss 166, 231, 290, 295, 297, 302, 320
kneel 1601
knickerbockers 341
knickers 341
knife 1587, 1641
knit 304, 1601
knitting 296
knock 123, 166, 266, 317, 714
knock flying 290
knock up 285
knot 1641

know 170, 218, 231, 234, 279, 841, 901, 908, 976, 978, 993, 1005, 1007n, 1008, 1010, 1227, 1229n, 1233, 1244, 1264, 1529, 1536n, 1606
knowingly 677
knowledge 339, 965, 980
knowledgeable 543
known 1439

lab 1635
label 265, 316
labium 1592
lace up 284
lack 1432
lacking 544
lacuna 1591
Ladies and Gentlemen 1289
lady 522, 1683
ladybird 1648
lamb 1641
lambswool 1649
lamentable 1002
large 561
largely 583, 722
larva 1591
larynx 1592
laser 1633
lash out at 287
last 356n, 416, 568, 580, 695, 719, 778, 1054, 1068, 1164, 1452, 1555, 1560–1, 1563
lastly 569, 778
late 554–5, 568, 574, 698, 1584
lately 565, 640, 698
later 640, 698, 1562–3, 1584
latex 1592
lath 1587
latter 416, 531, 553, 556, 1163–4, 1556
laugh 293, 295, 305, 654, 1224, 1641
launch 302
laureate 445, 560
lavishly 677
law-abiding 1658
lawful 554
lawn-mower 1653
lay 1599, 1605, 1607, 1639n
lay claim to 289
lay down 288
lay hold of 289
lay into 278
lay on 286
lay out 285
layby 1585
lazybones 1651
lead 301, 1233, 1602
lead up to 287
leaf 1587
leak 300
lean 315, 1601
lean-to 1654

leap 294–5, 1600
leapfrog 1597
learn 656–7, 959, 978, 1227, 1600
least 570, 584, 724, 1164–5
leave 257, 263, 265, 309, 312, 1233, 1238, 1602
leave alone 286
Lebanese 1589, 1695
leech 315
left 531, 688
left-hander 1654
leftovers 343
leftward(s) 614
leg 1516
legal 439, 441, 1583
legitimate 1639
leisurely 566
lend 245, 248, 309, 660, 1601
length 1139, 1587
lengthways, lengthwise 567
less 64, 435, 445, 570, 584, 594, 635, 724, 1100, 1104, 1122–7, 1164–5
.less 788, 1673, 1703, 1711
less than 1132–3
lesser 1126, 1165
lest 641, 730, 971, 1000, 1002, 1008
let 208, 270n, 284, 924–5, 934–7, 997, 1233, 1244, 1250, 1527, 1601
.let 1677–8
let alone 594, 1319
let be 290
let go 290
let in for 288
let in on 288
let into 279
let off 279, 286
let on 959
let or hindrance 1287
let out 285
let slip 290
lethal 1583
letter-writer 1652
letters 343
level 1597
liable 545, 559, 1215, 1258
libretto 1586, 1594
lick 291, 295, 319
lickspittle 1652
lie 170–1, 264, 660, 1224, 1303, 1402, 1578–9, 1606–7, 1639n
lie low 289
life 1587
life and death 1288
liferaft 1647
lift a finger 823, 828
light 568, 1602
like (comparative) 64, 263, 527, 532, 546, 603, 608, 635, 971, 1017n, 1028n, 1104, 1140, 1149, 1154–60, 1535, 1583

- like* (verb) 160, 231, 234, 265, 303, 321, 839, 940–1, 963, 1020, 1075, 1111, 1193, 1198–9, 1209, 1231, 1242, 1245, 1423, 1432, 1529
·*like* 1630, 1711
like as not 1131
like hell 924
like nothing better 825
likeable 532
likelihood 771, 965
likely 173, 177, 207, 557, 568, 768–9, 840–1, 1008, 1215, 1253, 1256–8, 1583
likewise 567, 592, 778
line 320
linear 1630
lineman, linesman 1649
·*ling* 1677–8
linguistics 347
links 346–7, 1589
lion 491, 1588
lioness 491
lip-read 1637
listen 169, 231, 660
literally 775
litter 315, 320
little 57, 64, 339, 353, 356, **393–5**, 414–15, 420, 431–2, 533, 539–40, 549, 562, 564, 566, 573, 723, 725, 788, **815–21**, 1054, 1124–8, 1146, 1164, 1581–3
live 305, 671, 694, 1224, 1227, 1402
live down 286
lively 1582
livestock 345
load 302, 314
loads 350
loaf 1587
loath 542, 1258, 1583
loathe 1231
local 1583, 1642
locally 605, 612, 614, 684
loch 1580n
lockjaw 1652
locksman 1649
locus 1591
lodgings 343–4
loggerheads 344
·*logy* 1661–2, 1664–5
lone 553, 556
lonely 566
long (adjective, adverb) 453, 561, 566, 568–9, 616, 640, 707–8, 783, 823, 826–7, 1581, 1584, 1672n
long (verb) 1209n, 1230
long-suffering 1658
longing 1259
longingly 566
longleaf 1652
look 79, 169, 220, 261, 263, 290, 295, 530, 660, 840, 962, 1227, 1437, 1659–60
look after 278
look for 278, 404
look forward 274, 287
look on 280
look-out 1655
look out for 287, 629
look to 279
look up to 1433
looker-on 1655
looks 343
loom 264, 1402
lose 301, 660, 1602
lose patience with 289
lose sight of 289
lose touch with 289
lost 1441
lot 349–50, 358, 365, 432, 716, 720, 722, 1131
loud 453, 568–9, 1584
loud and clear 1288
loud-speaker 1656
loudly 1584
loudmouth 1651
louse 1589, 1590n
love 170, 252, 387n, 522, 532, 1231
lovely 543, 561, 1302n, 1583
low 561, 568
lower 556, 1643n
luckily 571, 578, 771
lucky 430, 544
luggage 336, 504
lunar 556–7
lunch 409–10
lurch 293, 408
lust 656
·*ly* 29, 58, 530, 563, 565–6, 570, 583, 667, 766, 1585, 1624, 1667, 1669–70, 1703, 1711
·*lyte* 1625
Ma'am 522
macaroni 1594
machinery 336
macho 566
mackerel 1627
macro- 1679
mad 543, 1256, 1657
madam 522
maestro 1586
magic 1583, 1598
magnetised 1438
maiden 537n, 553
maidservant 1648
mail 408
main 416, 529, 543, 553, 555, 558
mainly 592
mains 343
maintain 958, 1027
Majesty 522
major 561, 566, 1130
majority 503–4
make 161, 218–9, 230, 232–3, 251, 256–8, 260–2, 265, 284, 290–6, 309, 311, 317, 319, 530, 963, 1221, 1233–4, 1236, 1244, 1527, 1608
make a fuss of 289
make an attempt on 289
make an example of 289
make certain 978
make clear 289–90
make do 290
make for 278
make friends with 289
make fun 289
make love 289
make mention 289, 291
make out 288, 1233
make sense of 1246
make sure 289, 978
make up 286
make up for 287
make up one's mind 273–4, 976, 978
make use of 289, 291
makeweight 1652
makings 343–4
male 566
Maltese 1589
Malteser 522
man 490, 1589, 1683, 1693
·*man* 1589, 1682
man-of-war 1594
manage 1217, 1227
management 1641
manager 490, 1641
·*mancy* 1663–4
mandatory 995
manfully 677
mango 1586
mania 1662
manic 1583
manifestly 768
manifesto 1586
manly 1583
manner 671, 1053
manservant 1648–9
manufacture 317
many 57, 64, 353, 356, 365–7, **393–6**, 413–14, 420–1, 431–2, 533, 539–40, 795–6, 808, 816, 826–7, 839, 1123, 1164, 1166, 1334, 1401, 1512, 1582
many a 394
march 307
March 1560
mare 491
mare's nest 1649
marginally 432
marine 531, 553–4, 556
mark 316

- marriage* 601, 661
married 1435, 1441
marry 229, 235, 300, 302, 304
marvel 1018, 1224
marvellous 543
mascara'd 1599n
masquerade 279
Master 519
matchbox 450
mate 522
mathematical 556–7
mathematics 347
matrix 1592
matter 168, 660, 765, 957, 976–7, 1008, 1264, 1394
matter-of-factly 566
mature 1584
maxi- 1679
maximum 1592
may 52, 92, 96, **109**, 160, 173, 175–7, **180–5**, 192, 204–5, 209–10, 713, 765, 767, 805, 846, 856, 929, 944, 1001, 1135, 1212–15, 1227, 1235, 1529, 1608, 1610–11
May 1560
may as well 184n
maybe 208, 567, 768–9, 1538
mean (adjective) 390, 545, 815
mean (verb) 279, 840, 897–8, 957, 1230, 1233, 1601
means 346, 1589
meant 207, 840, 1440
meantime 567
meanwhile 567
measles 346, 408
measure 693, 957
mechanically 674
mechanics 347
media, medium 348, 1592
medic 1636
medical 531, 556, 1642
medieval 556
meek and mild 1288
meet 299, 302, 1572, 1602
meeting 295
mega- 1624n, 1662, 1679, 1720
mellow 1583
melt 306
memo 1586
memorandum 1592
-ment 1640, 1703, 1708
mention 219, 309, 959, 1232
mercifully 771
mere 529, 553, 554
merely 438, 587–8, 1315
mess 514, 661
message 965
meta- 1686–7
metamorphosis 1593
metaphorically 775
-meter 1662
mews 346, 1589
micro- 1662–5, 1678
mid- 1686
might 92, 107, 109, **196–205**, 1002, 1135, 1333n
mightily 569
mighty 568–9, 584
mike 1635
mile 409
milieu 1593
military 556–7
millennium 1560, 1592
million 351, 1715, 1717
mind 940, 978, 1193, 1232, 1432, 1435, 1529
mind a bit 823
mindful 542, 544, 658
mine 316
mini- 1624n, 1678
minor 566, 1130
minority 503
minus 635, 1319n
minute 698
minutes 343–4
minutiae 345
miracle 957
miraculously 771
mis- 1667
miscalculate 721
miss 302, 1232
Miss 519
missing 1394
-mission 1628
mistake 1252, 1610
mistakenly 678
-mit 1628–9
mix up 286
moan 293
mob 1635
mock 553, 557
moderately 583, 722
modern 566
modulo 635
mom 518
moment 698
momentarily 707
Monday 698, 1560
money 1571, 1585
moneywise 567
mongrel 1627, 1629
monk 490
monstrous 836
month 448, 698, 1560, 1562
moodily 672
moose 1588
moral 556, 1583
morally 766
moratorium 1592
mordant 1584
more 64, 353, 371, 385, 423, 435, 445, 534, 548, 570, 584, 724, 1100, 1104, **1122–5**, 1127
more or less 437, 723, 1169
more than 1132–3
moreover 563, 567, 570, 576, 775–8, 1292, 1311
morning 340, 408, 410, 698, 1560
morph(o)- 1663
Moses 1595
most 365–6, 394, 534, 570, 584, 724, 808, 818, 1054, 1165–9, 1401
mostly 592
motel 1636
moth 1587
mother 409, 491, 518, 1515–16
motion 999, 1231, 1641
motto 1586
mould 317
mountains 343
mouse 481, 1589, 1590n
mouth 1587, 1639
mouthful 409
move 234, 306, 999, 1223, 1227, 1229n, 1233, 1259
move a muscle 823
move on 286
movie 1635
mow 1605
mozzie 1636
Mr, Mrs, Ms 519, 522
much 57, 339, 353, 356, **365–6**, 393–5, 413–15, 420, 424, 431–2, 437, 533, 539–40, 548–9, 564–5, 573, 585, 721–2, 724–5, 808, 823, **826–7**, 1054, 1123–7, 1131, 1140, 1145–6, 1164, 1166, 1169, 1582
much less 1318
muddy 1643
muff 1587
mulatto 1586
mum 518
mumble 305, 1027
mummy 518
mumps 346, 408
munitions 343
murder 231, 541
murder-suicide 1648
musical 556
musicassette 1637
must 52, 61, 75, 92, 103n, **108**, 109n, 155n, 160, 173, 176, **180–5**, 189, 192, 202–7, 209–10, 744, 767, 804, 842, 929, 941, 997–8, 1212–13, 1227, 1304, 1600, 1611, 1613
must needs 186n
mutton 337
myth 1405
nag 1233
naïve 544
name 265, 860, 1382, 1535

- namely* 566, 1354, 1357–8, 1751
nana 518
narcissus 1591
narrate 309
narrator 490
narrow 453, 1583, 1643
nasty 561
nationally 684
NATO 1634
natural 1002, 1642
naught 812n
·naut 1664
Navaho 1589
near 533, 609, 613, 639, 683
nearby 683
nearly 437, 532, 579, 583, 723, 1131, 1169
nebula 1591
necessarily 173, 176, 181n, 207, 576, 767–8, 770, 782, 997n, 1538
necessary 173, 176, 207, 544, 757, 767, 940, 995, 997, 999, 1076, 1111, 1252–3, 1267, 1399
necessitate 1233
necessity 173, 335
need 61, 92, **109**, 160, 176, **180–5**, 193, 203–6, 295, 321, 804, 823, 843, 940, 1199, 1207–9, 1214–15, 1227, 1231, 1243–5, 1250, 1259, 1610
nefarious 543
neglect 835, 1228
negro 1586
neither 59, 339, 353, 356, 360–1, **389**, 390, 401, 507, 509–10, 539, 567, 570, 592, 778, 786–8, **812**, 831, 833, 844, **1308–10**, 1512, 1539, 1615–16
ne(o)· 1662–4
·ness 1630, 1667–70, 1677, 1702–3
net 445
nether 1163n
network 1648
neur(o)· 1661–2
neurosis 1593
never 567, 715, 788, **812**, 831–2, 844
never mind 594
nevertheless 563, 567, 580, 583, 735–6, 776, 779, 1311, 1320, 1378, 1742
new 453, 556
new-comer 1656
New Zealand 1692, 1696
news 346, 965, 1039
newscast 1636
newspaper 1644
newton 1640
next 356n, 568, 576, 580, 639, 683, 695, 719, 1054, 1068, 1560–1, 1563
nextly 569
nibble 298
nice 545, 561, 1246, 1248, 1302
nigh on 431
night 698, 1560
nightmare 1246
·nik 1699
nil 387n
ninepins 348
NIREX 1634
nitwit 442, 477, 522
no 338, 356, **389–90**, 400–1, 410, 431–2, 539, 549, 570, 573, 788–9, **812–15**, 831, 844, 847–9, 868, 1060, 1062, 1131, 1145, 1512
no doubt 882, 1337
no end 815n
no longer 831
no matter 761, 763–4, 985, 987
no more 831
no one 423, **812**, 816, 831, 844
no place 812, 831
no way 849n
noble 544, 1583
nobody 411, 423, 528, 788, **812–13**, 831, 1473
nod 123, 166, 303, 305, 408, 714
noisily 672
noisy 1583
·nomics 1637
nominate 279, 1233
non· 788, 1687–9
non-stop 568
nonchalantly 677
none 356, 359–61, 366–7, **390**, 410, 432n, 573, 788–9, 796, **812–13**, 816, 844, 1512
nonetheless 567, 735–6, 779
nonsense 536
noodle 342–3
nor 59, 509–10, 567, 570, 592, 778, 786–8, **812**, 831, 833, 844n, 1293, **1308–10**, 1539, 1615–16
normal 1111
normally 715
north 614, 639, 689
northernmost 1163
northward(s) 614
not 91, 431, 437, 570, 584, 757, 786–806 passim, **807–12**, 821–49 passim, **1313–15**, 1329, 1337, 1519, 1536
not even 59, 786–7, 789, 809
not half bad 825
not only 510, **1314–15**, 1742–3
not so much 1317
not that 811
not to mention/say 594, 1319
notably 592
note 295, 1147, 1233
nothing 423, 788, **812–15**, 831, 1054
nothing like 1131, 1159–60
notice 225, 959, 978, 1236–7
noticeably 583
notion 978
notwithstanding 602, 611, 613, 631, 736, 971, 1013–14
nought 387
November 1560
now 68, 615, 640, 695, 697, 971, 1451, 1453, **1558–9**, 1562
now and again 715
nowadays 567, 698, 1562
nowhere 423, 812, 831
nowhere near 1131
nuclear 556, 566
nucleus 1591
nude 417–18, 558–9
nuisance 512, 514–15
number 339, 350–2, 358, 502–3, 621, 1432
numbered 1440
numerous 358, 393, 540, 561
nun 490
nurse 490, 518
nutcracker(s) 341
nylon 421, 1632
·o 1636, 1678
oaf 1587
oasis 1593
oath 1587
oats 338, 342, 1589
obey 301
object 959, 1021–2, 1435
objection 294, 965
obligation 207, 1259
obligatory 999, 1399
oblige 1233
obliged 207
obscure 1584
observation 294
observe 959, 978, 1022, 1027, 1236–7
obsessed 545, 658
obstacle 514
obtain 232, 309, 320
obtainable 531
obvious 957, 977, 1008, 1253
obviously 768, 770, 1337
occasion 715
occasional 556
occasionally 573, 715
occupied 545
occur 306, 694, 1252, 1402
ocean-going 1658
·ocrat 1661–2
October 1560–1
octopus 491, 1591
odd 556, 1008, 1246
·odd 431n
oddy 771
odds 343–4, 965

- odds-and-ends* 343
of 311, 411, 440, 457, 544, 571, 598,
 601, 635, 639, 641, 658–9,
 731–2, 903, 978, 1040–2,
 1049–50, 1169, 1613, 1623
of course 882, 1337
of late 626
of old 626, 638
off 54, 281, 605, 613, 639, 648–9,
 683, 687
off and on 715
off-hand 568
off-spin 1655
offence 1252
offend 234, 303, 308, 319, 957,
 1008
offer 245, 248, 294, 296–7, 309,
 312, 1207–8, 1227, 1259
offspring 1589
often 570, 576, 580, 616, 715, 720,
 783, 807–8, 839, 1584
oftentimes 567
·ograph 1661, 1663
oh 1361
·oid 1625, 1661–2, 1708
oil-rich 1657
oilfield 1648
okay 568
old 417, 453, 520–1, 552, 554,
 556, 566, 1100, 1125, 1162, 1582,
 1660
old-maidish 1646
·ology 1661–3
ominously 771
omit 315, 320, 835, 1227
omni- 1662
on 281, 298, 440, 544, 598–600,
 613, 632, 640–1, 645, 648–51,
 658–9, 674, 683, 688n, 696–7,
 700, 708, 715, 978–9, 1013,
 1267n, 1290
on account of 618, 731
on behalf of 618, 620
on condition 135, 623–4, 758,
 1000
on earth 430, 916, 981, 989, 1087,
 1541, 1616
on pain of 618–19
on the basis of 623
on the contrary 778
on the grounds of 618, 622–3
on the one/other hand 776
on the part of 618, 622
on the point of 212n
on the strength of 618
on top of 618, 683
on top of the world 643
once 135, 567, 640, 697, 715,
 831–2, 971, 1267
once upon a time 715
one (determinative) 339, 353,
 356, 386–7, 389, 391, 431–2,
 496, 501n, 504, 506, 632, 759,
 808, 833, 1334, 1401, 1499–1501,
 1556n, 1618, 1718, 1720
one (pro-nominal) 371–2, 413,
 429, 440–1, 554–5, 558, 1459,
 1462–3, 1508–9, **1511–17**, 1518,
 1524
one (pronoun) 426–7, 1467
one another 428, 1485, 1499–1502
one or other 360, 763, 833
·onian 1691
onlooker 1655
only 95, 381, 392, 436, 553, 556,
 563, 568, **586–93**, 712, 809,
 820, 838, 1054, 1068, 1321–2,
 1325, 1416, 1490
only if **746–7**, 750
onto 258, 624–6, 635, 648–9
onto- 1664
onward(s) 614, 708
·onym 1661–2, 1664
oodles 350
oops 1361
ooze 299–300
open 306, 319, 531
·ophile 1661–2, 1664
·ophobe 1661
opinion 771, 965, 980
opportunity 1259–60
oppose 1233
opposed 545
opposite 605, 610, 613, 683
opt 1230
opus 1591
or 66, 184, 384, 508–9, 742, 763,
 791, 812–13, 831, 869–70, 955,
 975, 989, 1275–93 *passim*,
1293–9, **1303–4**, 1309, 1323–50
passim, 1362
·or 1668, 1698
or so 431n, 1540
orange 566
ordain 279, 999
order 248, 309, 841, 860, 941, 999,
 1027, 1233, 1235, 1241, 1245,
 1259, 1261
order about 286
order in 287
organise 959
original 556, 1642
ornament 1639
orthogonal 531
·ory 1712
ostentatious 543
ostentatiously 677
osteo- 1664
other 390, 423, 429, 545, 916, 1104,
 1114, **1145–6**, 1499–1501, 1511,
1517–18, 1544, 1547–8, 1556n
other than 1145–6
otherwise 567, 583, 779, 1548
ouch 1361
ought 92, **109**, 152, 155n, 177,
186–8, 202–3, 894, 1227–8,
 1244, 1600, 1610, 1616
oughta 1616
ourself 426n
·ous 1668–70, 1703, 1712
out 259, 281, 317, 616–17, 624–5,
 639, 645, 648–9, 651–2, 659,
 683, 687, 731, 903
out- 1679, 1686
out-fall 1655
out of control 530
out of order 643
out of sorts 643
outbreak 1655
outdoors 614
outer 533, 1163
outermost 1163
outlast 1660
outlook 1655
outpouring 1655
outrider 1655
outright 555, 568, 584
outside 564, 613, 639, 683
outward(s) 614
over 281, 283, 314, 357, 613,
 645–6, 683, 707, 978–9, 1129n
over- 1684, 1686
over-react 1660
overall 568
overall(s) 341
overbear 1610
overboard 614
overcome 1610
overestimate 721
overhead 614
overhear 1236–7
overland 614–15
overseas 614, 683
oversee 1610
overtake 1610
ovum 1592
owe 309, 310n, 546–7, 601
owing 605, 611, 616, 639, 661, 731
own (adjective) **482–3**, 553
own (verb) 168, 246
own up 286–7
ox 1590
Oxbridge 1643

pace 635
pacify 308
pack 302, 315
pack up 287
package 1641
pain 1246
painful 1246
paint 266, 304
pair 341
pajamas 341
palae(o)- 1661–3
pale-green 1658

- paleface* 1651
panic 1598, 1641
panties, pants 341, 1635
paparazzi, paparazzo 1593
paper 335
paper-thin 1645
paradoxically 771
parallel 545, 1597
paralysis 1593
paraphernalia 348
paratroops 1636
pardon 1238
parent 490
parenthesis 1593
parenthetically 779
Parisian 566
parody 1641
parrot 1641
part and parcel 1287
part-time 568
part with 278
partake 659, 1610
partially 432, 722
particle 338
particular 558
particularly 592, 722
particulars 343
partly 566, 583, 722
partridge 1588
party 503
pascal 1640
pass 260, 264, 309, 656
pass as 279
pass away 286
pass down 287
pass for 279
pass off 288
pass out 285
passer-by 1655
past 445, 556, 613, 683, 1562
pat 714
patently 768
path 1587
path(o) 1663
pathway 1648
·pathy 1661, 1663–4
patois 1593
pay 296, 656, 1229, 1252, 1571, 1599
pay attention to 289, 291
pay back 286–7
pay-back 1642n
pay court 289
pay tribute 274, 289
pay up 286
payday 1650–1
payment 295
pea 338, 342–3
peace-offering 1654
·pel 1628
pen 1635
pending 611
people 345
per 408, 626, 635, 715
per 1628
perceive 279
percent, per cent 504
perfect 531–2, 555, 1399
perfectly 583, 721
performance 294
perhaps 117, 173, 176, 208, 570, 768–10, 882, 1337, 1538
peri 1684
periodically 715
perish 306
perjure 302, 1488
permanently 583, 707
permission 173, 337, 1233, 1259–60
permit 173, 208, 309, 997, 1233, 1638
persist 1402
person 345, 490
persona 1591
perspective 766
persuade 279, 1177, 1181, 1184, 1193, 1201–3, 1226, 1233, 1241, 1529
pertaining 610–11, 639
perturbed 1002, 1258
perusal 440
peruse 221, 304, 440
pest 513–14
pester 1233
peta 1720
petition 1229
pharynx 1592
pheasant 1588
phenomena, phenomenon 348, 1590, 1592–3
phil(o) 1664
philosophically 583
·phobe 1625, 1661–2, 1665–166
phobia 1662
phone 310, 1635
·phone 1661, 1664–5
phone-in 1654–5
phonetics 347
phon(o) 1662
phonological 531
phot(o) 1664
photo 295, 558–9, 1586–7, 1599, 1636
photograph 1599
phrase 574
physics 347
piano 408, 1586
pick on 278, 629
pickpocket 1623, 1629, 1652
picky 561
picture 558, 1238
piece 343
piece of cake 1246
pierce 316
pig 1246
pigsty 514
pike 1635
pincers 341
pine 1230
pinetum 1592
pity 234, 295, 1002
place 315, 381, 409, 605, 645
·place 423
placid 1584
plague 408
plain 568, 584–5
plain-spoken 1659
plainly 768
plains 343
plan 840, 1111, 1231–2, 1241, 1259, 1577
plane 266, 1577
plant 315
plate 334
plateau 1593
Platonic 556
play 264, 299, 311
play off against 288
playful 1584n
plea-bargain 1638
plead 264, 959
pleasant 544, 1246, 1584
pleasantly 572
please 303, 308, 570, 861, 863, 930, 939, 1075, 1252–3, 1303
pleased 543, 545, 964, 1583
pleasing 1394, 1583
pleasingly 572
pleasure 1246, 1248, 1252
plectrum 1592
pledge 999, 1229–30, 1259
plenty 350, 550
pliers 341
plot 1227, 1259
plotwise 567
plunder 315
plus 635, 1293, 1318
poach 316
podium 1592
poet 490
point 303n, 1395n
point of view 766
point out 959, 976, 1008
poised 1258
poke 298, 317, 321
police 345, 1588, 1623
policeability 1623
policeman, policewoman 490, 1589, 1594
polio 1636
polite 1111, 1584
politic 445
politically 438, 576, 580, 672
politics 347
pollie 1636
poly 1585

- polygon* 1590
ponder 975, 978
poor 417, 420, 430, 520, 538, 558
poorly 560, 566
popularly 675
pore over 278
pork 336–7
porous 1583, 1630
portray 279, 1238
portrayal 294
Portuguese 1589, 1695
pose 279
·pose 1628
·position 1628
positive 445, 555, 964, 1642
positively 583–4
possibility 173, 965–6
possible 117, 173, 176, 208, 445,
 557–8, 757, 767, 841, 940,
 1008, 1076, 1111, 1169, 1216,
 1252–3, 1267
possibly 173, 176, 208, 436, 438,
 767–70
possie 1636
post 309, 408
post- 1325, 1684
posterior 1130
postpone 1228
postulate 860
potato 338, 1586
potential 557, 1642
poultry 345
pound 317
pour out 285
power 1259
powerful 561
powerless 1258
practicable 1169
practically 431, 437, 583, 723, 1169
practise 1228, 1241
praise 320
pram 1635
pray 959, 1002, 1021, 1229–30
pre- 1325, 1625, 1668, 1683–4
precede 229, 232, 235, 1428n
precise 555
precisely 431, 437, 587
preclude 657, 1238
predict 976, 978, 993, 1111
predictable 977
predictably 771
pre-empt 1625
prefab 1635
prefer 265, 999, 1104, **1129**, 1180,
 1226, 1231, 1435, 1529
preferable 548, 999
preference 999, 1129n
preggers 1636
pregnant 1628
preliminary 610, 639
premier 553, 558
premises 347
preparatory 610, 639
prepare 302, 1227, 1229n, 1233
prepared 192, 1258
present 260, 279, 313–14, 445,
 556, 560, 963, 1394, 1562, 1638,
 1639n
presentation 294
presently 565
press 1203, 1233
pressure 1233, 1259
presumably 768–9
presume 265, 958, 1227, 1233,
 1536
presuppose 1233
pretend 1009, 1227
pretty 60, 555, 561, 568, 584–5,
 823, 829–30, 1246–7, 1583
prevent 657, 835, 1238
previous 556, 610, 639, 1562–3
previously 616, 1562–3
prick 303, 321
pride 1488
priggish 1583
primal 1583
primarily 592
primary 1642
prime 558, 566, 1583
princess 490
principal 553, 558
principally 436
principle 965
print 316
prior 610, 639, 661, 1130
private 1584n, 1642
pro- 1325, 1624n, 1628
probability 771, 965
probable 173, 186, 207, 557, 840,
 842, 1008
probably 173, 177, 207, 438, 575,
 580, 583, 667–8, 767–70, 782,
 1253, 1337, 1538
problem 514, 532, 967, 977
proceed 1207, 1227
proceedings 343
proceeds 343
process 1200
proclaim 265, 279, 1233
prod 1233
productive 544
profess 265, 1230
professional 536, 1642, 1700
profoundly 583, 722
program(me) 1233, 1597
prohibit 657, 835–6, 941, 1238
prolegomenon 1593
prom 1635
prominent 1042
promise 127, 309, 859–60, 965,
 1027, 1147, 1217, 1227–30, 1241,
 1259–60, 1270
prompt 1233, 1258
prone 545, 1258
pronounce 265, 1233
proof 445, 543n, 965, 1587, 1657
proper 445, 555, 560, 999, 1584n
proportional 545
proposal 295, 965, 999, 1039,
 1259–60, 1266, 1515
propose 160, 959, 999, 1228, 1241
proposition 965
prosecute 301
prospect 965
prospectus 1590
protect 279, 657
protection 657
protest 295, 959, 1639
proud 544, 601, 964
prove 221, 263, 265, 302, 959, 978,
 1008, 1025, 1227, 1229n, 1233,
 1605
proven 1605
provide 255–6, 312, 314, 656, 971
provided 135, 604, 611, 641, 758,
 1000, 1008, 1013–14
providing 611, 971, 1000
provisionally 707
proviso 1586
provocation 1259
provoke 1233
prudently 677
prune 319
pseud(o)· 1661–3
psych(o)· 1625, 1661–3, 1665,
 1761
psychosis 1593
pub 1635
pubic 531
public 445, 503, 531, 1582–3
publicly 675
pull 301–2
pull someone's leg 273–4
·pulsion 1628
pummel 1574
pump 320
punch 293, 321
punchbag 1650
punish 301
pure 555
purely 583, 587, 590, 592
purge 315, 319
purple 543, 566, 1583
purpose 728
purposely 566, 677
pursuant 610, 639
pursue 1578
push 266, 293, 298, 315, 1203,
 1233, 1706
push on 284
pushchair 1647
put 222, 247, 265, 284, 296, 315,
 605, 694, 963, 1266, 1601
put a stop to 289
put down (to) 285–6, 288
put in 274

- put off* 1232
put on 285
put out 285
put paid to 290
put right/straight 289
put up 285
put up to 288
put up with 287
putative 553, 557
puzzled 543, 1258
puzzling 1002
pyjamas 341
- qua* 638
quad 1635
quadr(i)· 1661–4
quadrillion 1715
quadruple 434
quail 1588
qualified 1258
quantity 351
quantum 1592
quark 1632
quarrel 295, 633, 1574
quarter 434
quarto 1586
queen 490
question 600, 771, 976–7, 979–80, 983, 1039, 1352
questionable 976, 983
queue 1641
quick 1258, 1584
quickly 1584
quiet 543, 558–9
quietly 583
quit 1228, 1601
quite 392, 437, 565, 570, 579, 584–5, 721–2, 725, 809, 829–30, 1142, 1169
quite so 1538n
quiver 318
quote 1029n
- rabies* 346
radar 1633
radiate 296, 300
radio 408, 1599
radio-telescopically 576
radius 1591
rain-snake 1647
raindrop 450–1
raise 296, 1639n
raise an objection to 289, 291
raj 1580n
ram 491
ransack 316
rapid 557
rapids 346
rarely 358, 715, 788, 815–21
rash 503
rat-catcher 1653
rate 265, 279
- rather* 437, 531, 570, 584, 722, 778, 839, 1104, 1128–9, 1131, 1142, 1337
rather than 1187, 1317
rattle 1706
raving 555
ravioli 1594
re 635
re· 1628, 1667–8, 1673
reach 309, 687
read 219, 221, 293, 300, 304, 308–9, 313, 1572, 1601–2, 1641
read into 279
read out 286
readiness 1259
ready 1246–8, 1258
Reaganomics 1637
real 555, 561, 567, 584, 1583
realise 170, 231, 958, 978, 982, 1008, 1111, 1536
really 565, 573, 582–3
reams 343
reason 335, 777–8, 957–8, 1022, 1027, 1051
reasonable 543
reasonably 583
rebel 1638
recall 160, 774, 975, 978, 1147n, 1232, 1529, 1642n
recently 583, 612, 640, 698, 1562–3
receptive 545
reckless 545
reckon 265, 840, 896, 1230, 1536
recognise 279, 963, 1111, 1233
recoil 657
recollect 160, 1232, 1242
recommend 840, 842, 997–9, 1199n, 1209, 1226, 1232, 1435
recommendation 999, 1259
reconciled 545
record 1638
recover 309
rectus 1591
recycle 1637
red 543
·red 1706
red-hot 550n, 1658
redbreast 1652
redhead 1651
redskin 1645, 1647, 1651
reduce 660
reduction 295
refer 54, 273–80, 309, 621
reference 294
referendum 1592
reflect 957, 958, 1022
reflection 957
refrain 656–7, 835
refreshments 343
refund 1639
refusal 1259
refuse 309, 311, 313, 1227, 1527
- regale* 314
regalia 345
regard 255, 279, 339, 637
regarding 611, 766, 976, 1371
regardless 610, 639, 761–3, 979, 985
regards 343
regionally 684
rego 1636
regret 160, 170, 963, 1007–8, 1010, 1190, 1199, 1227, 1232, 1243, 1536
regrettably 438, 771
regular 543, 567, 1399, 1642
regularly 612, 668, 714–15
reindeer 1588, 1594
reject 30, 1638
rejection 30
rejoice 654, 958, 1019, 1224, 1435
·rel 1678
related 545, 1440
relatively 583
relay 1610n
relevant 977, 979, 1008
reliance 660
reliant 544
relieved 1258
relish 1232
rellies 1636
reluctance 1259
reluctant 1258
reluctantly 677–8
rely 658, 660, 963, 1204, 1235
remain 79, 253, 257, 260, 263, 272n, 1402, 1407, 1437
remainder 350
remains 343
remark 294, 959, 1027, 1147
remarkable 957, 1002
remarkably 583
remember 160, 231, 234, 600, 774, 976, 978, 1008, 1111, 1147n, 1190, 1192, 1207, 1217, 1227, 1232, 1242, 1435, 1529
remembrances 343
remind 1233
reminder 1259
reminiscent 544
remote 544
remove 319
removed 544
rend 1601
render 258, 265
rendezvous 1593
rent 309, 311
rent-a-crowd 1646
reparations 343
repeatedly 438, 715
repel 234
repent 1228
replete 1584
reply 294, 959, 1022, 1027

- report* 265, 279, 296, 440, 959, 1232, 1243, 1245
represent 255–6, 279, 1233
representative 544
reprisals 343
repudiate 860
repute 1233, 1435
request 295, 656, 999, 1229, 1259, 1271
require 173, 995, 999, 1111, 1199, 1231, 1250
required 1399
requirement 997–9
rescue 1578
research 1639
resemble 229, 235, 1104
resent 160, 234, 963, 1008, 1010, 1190, 1204–6, 1209, 1232, 1536
reserve 309, 320
residual 531
resign 279, 860
resigned 545
resist 1228
resistant 545
resolution 1259
resolve 999, 1227, 1241
resonate 318
resound 318
respect 321
respectful 544–5
respecting 611
respective 1557
respectively 1281–3, 1557
responsible 544–5
rest 264, 290, 295, 307, 350
restrain 657
restrict 657
result 161, 658, 732, 957
resume 1228
retell 1609
rethink 1706
retina 1591
retire 279
retired 541
retreat 294
retrieve 309
return 231, 309, 343
returns 343–4
reveal 309, 957, 959, 1233
revelation 965
reward 314, 656
rewardingly 572
rhyme or reason 1287
·ric 1623
rice 342–3
rich 417, 420, 1657
ricketts 346
rid 1601
riddled 545, 661
ride 1605
ride out 285
ridiculous 836, 1252
rife 545, 560
rifleman 1649
right 555–6, 568, 603, 606–7, 609, 614, 616, 644, 688, 775, 1002, 1394, 1583, 1642
rightly 678
rightmost 1163
rightward(s) 614
ring 251, 318, 1603
rinse 319
ripen 704
rise 1605, 1609, 1639n
risk 1232
roam 299
roar 305, 685
rob 260, 279, 315, 659
roll 306
roof 1587
rooted 544
rotary 445
rough 453
rough and ready 1287
rough and tumble 1287
roughly 431, 1131, 1140, 1142
round 281, 613, 645, 707
round up 284
roundly 721
rout, route 1598
royal 1642
rub 266, 319
rudely 672, 675–6, 678–9
rue 1578
rugged 1584
rugger 1636
ruins 343
rule 265, 999, 1233
rule out 288
ruling(s) 980, 999
rumba 408
rumour 965, 1233, 1435
run 232–3, 262, 264, 305, 1604
run into 278
run off 282, 287
run-up 1654
run up against 287
runner-up 1655
rural 1583
rustle 685
·ry 1705
·s 340, 345, 1575, 1578, **1579–80**, 1586–7, 1599, 1636, 1678
sad 561, 964, 1002, 1008
saddle 314
sadly 438, 771
safe 1246, 1587
saint 1614
sake 728, 1596
sallow 1583
salmon 337
salt 342–3
salty 543
same 64, 416, 437, 443, 545, 779, 1104, **1137–40**, 1399, 1545
sand 338, 342–3
sandbag 1597
sans 635
satisfied 545, 1258
satisfyingly 572
Saturday 1560
·saurus 1661
sausage 335
savage 1643
save (preposition) 635, 643, 971, 1263
save (verb) 309, 656, 1233
saving 611
saving(s) 343–4
saw 1574n, 1605
say 131, 219, 309–10, 896, 959, 978, 1008, 1019, 1024, 1027–8, 1147, 1182, 1210, 1230–1, 1233–6, 1528–9, 1536, 1571, 1599, 1607, 1610
say a word 823
saying 965
scag 1632
scalding hot 550n
scale(s) 341
scallop 1598
scarce 568–9
scarcely 431, 437, 565, 569, 723, 725, 788, **815–21**, 1131, 1169
scare 231
scarecrow 1652
scared 544
scarf 1587
scarlet 566
sceptical 836
scepticism 836
schedule 694, 1111
school 409, 1233
scissors 341–2
·scope 1661
scorch 320
score 351
scorn 279, 1228, 1243
scornful 1584n
Scot, Scottish 1696
scoundrel 1627
scour 316
scowl 293
scrap 321
scrape 319
scratch 315
scream 305
SCSI 1633
scuba 1633
sculpt 317
seal off 286
search 295, 316
seaward(s) 614
secateurs 341
second 698, 778, 1233, 1718

- second of all* 778
secondly 778
secret 977
secretary-treasurer(-editor) 1646, 1648
secure 544, 658, 1584
see 169, 228, 234, 279, 319, 660, 959, 963, 978, 1205–6, 1236–8, 1527, 1529, 1537, 1604–6
see a soul/thing 823
see about 278
see fit 289
see little much of 289
see through 279
see to 277–8, 963
seeing 611, 731, 971
seek 404, 1227, 1608
seem 79, 81, 160–1, 179, 207, 217, 226, 251, 253, 258–9, 263, 271, 528, 530, 541, 660, 840, 896, 960–2, 1005, 1008, 1176, 1194–8, 1207–8, 1215, 1221, 1227, 1247–8, 1402, 1407, 1420n, 1437, 1536, 1659–60
seemingly 768–9
seep 300
segment 1639
segue 1578n
seldom 570, 715, 788, **815–21**
select 1233
selection 1259–60
self 1587, 1659, 1761
self- 1491, 1657, 1658
·self/selves 1570
self-confessed 553, 557
self-confident 1657
self-contradictory 1657
self-destruct 1638
self-important 1657
self-righteous 1657
self-same 1140, 553
self-styled 553, 557
sell 230, 235, 245, 260, 298, 308–9, 320n, 1608
sell out 284
semantics 347
send 229, 248, 259, 265, 309, 311n, 1601
send flying 290
send over 287
senior 566, 1130
sensible 1249
sentence 1233
separate 571, 1639
separated 544
separately 571, 657
September 1560
septic 1583
seraph 1593
serenely 672
series 347, 1588–9
serve 255, 262, 279, 312, 314, 1227
serve out 287
set 265, 503, 544, 1238, 1258, 1601
set back 286
set eyes on 289
set up 288
settle down 286
settle up with 287
several 57, 353, 356, 366, **391–2**, 413, 432, 539, 829, 1334, 1512
sew 304, 1605
sewing 296
sexist 1643
sexploitation 1636
sh 1361
shabby-genteel 1658
shadowy 1584
shaggy 417
shake 1606
shall 52, 92, **109**, 186, 189, **194–6**, 209, 877–9, 941, 998, 1227, 1608, 1611, 1613
shallow 1583
shambles 511, 514
shamefully 771
shampers 1636
share 636
sharp 568
sharp-shooter 1656
shatter 1446
shave 295, 302
shaved 1441
she 426, 458, 470, 488, 498, 1462–3, 1468–75, 1613, 1682
she-goat 491
she-wolf 1651
sheaf 1587
shear 1605
shears 341
sheath 1587, 1639
sheathe 1639
shed 1601
shed tears over 289
sheep 340, 1588
sheepish 1583
sheer 555
shelf 1587
shepherd 1641–2
shimmer 318
shine 318, 1604
shingles 345–6
ship 491
·ship 1703–4
shit 1601
shock 234, 308, 836
shoe 1602, 1607
shoe-tree 1648
shoemaker 1654
shoot 228, 233, 259, 266, 296, 298, 1602
short 453, 544, 560–1, 659, 1642
short-change 1646
short-lived 1659
shortbread 1650
shortcoming 1656
shortfall 1656
shortly 565, 616
shorts 341
should 92, 107, 109, 174, 177, 179, **186–8**, **196–205**, 207, 753, 767, 842–3, 878, 894, 901, 929, 936, 994–6, 998, 1001–2, 1010, 1068, 1214, 1217, 1226, 1610, 1613
should like 148, 201
shout down 282
show 309, 313, 660, 957, 976, 978, 1008, 1111, 1147, 1233, 1238
shower 290, 293, 295, 302, 315
shred 1601
shrink 657, 1603
shrive 1605
shrivel up 284
shrug 293, 303
shudder 293, 1224
shut 1601
shy 1581
shy away 657
sic 1756
sick 545, 560–1, 566, 1394
sick-bed 1650
side 409
side by side 633, 1268
sideways 567
sigh 305
sign 965
signal 959, 1203–4, 1231
significant 957, 976–7
silly 430, 544, 566, 836, 1579, 1583
similar 545, 661, 1104, 1137, **1141–2**
similarly 571, 592, 661, 778
simple 1246, 1567, 1583
simpleton 1567
simplify 1567
simply 583, 587–8, 590, 592, 1315
since 141, 600–1, 612–13, 628, 696–7, 702, 708–9, 731, 774, 971, 1008, 1011
since when 704
sing 305, 309, 1603
singe 1598
singer-songwriter 1648
single 556
sink 306, 541, 1603
·sion 1701
Sioux 1589
sip 295, 298
sir 522, 1604, 1613–14
·sis 1710
sister 491, 1516
sit 170–1, 307, 1224, 1303, 1402
sit down/up 286
sit-in 1654–5
six-pack 1651
size 1139

- skate over* 275
skateboard 1638
sketch 296
ski 1589, 1598–9, 1641
skilful 545, 1583
skill 654
skilled 543
skin 1641
skin-deep 1657
skinhead 1651
skittles 348
sky 1599
skyward(s) 614
slacks 341
slay 1605–6
sleep 259, 276, 295, 305, 319, 335, 707, 1433, 1446–7, 1600
sleep-walk 1638
sleeve 1515–16
slide 264, 1602
slightly 431, 583, 723, 1131
sling 1603
slink 1603
slippery 1584
slit 1601
slither 605
slow 306, 557, 568–9, 1258, 1584, 1643
slowcoach 522
slowly 569, 1584
smack 321, 644
small 417, 453, 561, 566, 815, 1124n, 1161
small-minded 1630
smalltalk 1649–50
smart 561
smash 306, 317
smear 315
smell 169, 228, 234, 263, 298, 962, 1236–8, 1243, 1600, 1659
smidgen 351
smile 305, 541, 1027, 1224, 1605, 1641
smog 1637
smooth 453, 1643
snake 491
snarl 1435
sneak 1604, 1641
sniff 298
snippers 341
snore 305
snow-white 1656
so 96–7, 279, 431, 435, 443, 540, 550–2, 570, 580, 584, 594, 722, 727–8, 732–4, 757, 777, 779, 787, 807n, 829–31, 833, 849, 895, 923, 967–8, 971, 1000–1, 1104, 1130, 1304, 1319–22, 1325, 1452, 1462–3, 1535–40, 1615–16, 1742
so as 641, 727, 729
so far 1535n
so far as 1134
so long as 758, 1134
so much as 723, 823, 1133
so that 734, 968–9, 971, 1321–2
so what 910
soak 319
soar 321
soccer 1636
sociable 1584n
social 1642
socially 438
socio- 1661–3
Socrates 1595
soft 561, 1246–7
software 1649
soi-disant 553, 557
sole 553
solely 587, 1315
solo 568, 1586
soluble 1628
some 39–40, 60, 338, 356, 358–61, 364–6, 380–5, 411, 413–14, 420, 431–2, 539, 570, 808, 829, 831–2, 885, 1054, 1192, 1293, 1296, 1401, 1512, 1613–14
·some 1712
somebody 423, 522, 829, 831, 885
somehow 566, 829, 833
someone 60, 423, 522, 745, 829, 831
someplace 831
something 411, 423–4, 455, 528, 615n, 829, 831, 885, 1054, 1716n
sometime 568, 831
sometimes 358, 566, 583, 715, 717, 782, 831
somewhat 60, 424n, 566, 584, 722, 829, 831–2, 1131
somewhere 423, 829, 831
son 409, 522
son-in-law 490
soon 565, 570, 574, 616, 698, 1455, 1562–3, 1584
soprano 1586, 1594
sorrow 965
sorry 544, 560, 566, 964, 1008, 1010, 1541
sort 352, 621
sort of 567, 723
sortie 1578
Sotho 1589
sound 169, 258, 263, 530, 557, 840, 962, 1152
soundproof 1643
sour 453
source 957
south 614, 639
southern 556
southward(s) 614
sow 1605
spaghetti 1594
spare 309
speak 299, 305, 658–60, 766, 774–5, 1606
speaking of 1371
special 1642
species 348, 1589, 1596
spectacles 341
spectroscopically 674
spectrum 1592
speed 1602
speed-read 1660
spell 1600
spelling 335
spend 660, 704, 1601, 1661
spew 300
spick and span 1287
spill 1600
spin 1603
spin-off 1655
spinster 490
spirits 343–4
spit 1604
split 1601
splits 347
spoil 222, 1600
spoils 343
spoilsport 1652
spoilt 1644
spokesman 1682–3
spoon-feed 1638
spoonful by spoonful 632
sporadically 715
sportswear 450
spot on 431, 644
spouse 1588n
spray 298, 314
spread 315, 1601
spring 264, 1560, 1603
spring-clean 1638
spring up 1402
sprinkle 315
sprint 296
sprout 300, 318, 1402
spur on 1233
spurt 300
spy 1640–2, 1699
squeak 293
squeeze 293
squint 303
squirrel 1574
squirt 298, 300
stab 259, 316
stable 1628
stacks 350
stadium 1592
staff 503
stage 409
stage-manager 1653
stagflation 1636
stain 320
stalk 316
stallion 491
stamp 316

- stand* 170, 264, 279, 307, 315, 656, 693, 1224, 1227, 1303, 1402, 1607–8, 1610
stand by 278
stand for 276, 278
stand tall 289
stand up to 287
standby 1585
starkers 1636
start 294, 1207, 1228, 1238, 1241–4, 1527
start up 285
started 1441
state 959, 1027, 1233
statement 965
statistically 577, 674
statistics 347
statue 558
stay 218, 257, 260, 263, 1381, 1579
steal 1606
steeped 544
stem from 278
step 295, 632
step back 657
step down 288
steppes 343
stepson 490
-ster 1699
stick 1603
still 60, 567–8, 584–6, **710–12**, 779, 783, 829, 831
still less 594, 1318
still life 1587
stimulate 1233
stimulus 1591
sting 303, 1603
stink 1603
stipulate 995, 997–9, 1233
stipulation 999, 1351–2
stir 1233
stomach 335, 1571
stone cold 550
stop 40–1, 121, 657, 835, 902, 1193, 1209, 1217, 1221, 1228, 1229n, 1238, 1244, 1527
stop at nothing 825
story 965
straight 568, 603, 606–7, 614, 616, 644
straightaway 1562
strain 1227
strange-looking 1658
strangely 771
stratum 1592
strawberry 338, 1627
strength 1259–60, 1587
stressful 1249
strew 1605
stricken 545
strict 545
stride 1604–5
strike 255n, 298, 309, 317, 907, 960, 1407, 1604
striking 957
strikingly 583
string 1603
strip 302, 315
strive 1227, 1241, 1605
strong 557, 561, 1260, 1581, 1672n
strongly 583, 722
struggle 1227, 1259
stub 303
student 537, 1516
studiously 677
study 295, 304, 335, 975
stunned 1644
stunning 1644
stupid 536, 544, 558, 561, 836, 1249–50, 1584
stupidly 677
style 671
stylus 1591
stymie 1578
sub- 1685
subdue 1578
subject 545
subject to 279
submit 309
subordinate 545
subsequent 610, 639
subsequently 576, 616, 698
subservient 545
subtle 1583
succeed 658
success 532
such 64, 96–7, 331, 356n, 435–6, 540, 545, 550–1, 923–4, 967–8, 1104, 1130, **1142–3**, 1157, 1546–7
such that 968
suedehead 1651
suffer 169, 656
suffice 1008
sufficient 57, 339, 356, **396–7**, 414, 431–2, 443, 539–40, 967, 969, 1251, 1258, 1262
sufficiently 397, 443, 583, 724, 967, 969, 1251, 1262
sugar 342, 343
suggest 279, 840, 842, 860, 896, 957, 959, 995, 997–9, 1027, 1111, 1147, 1233, 1435
suggestion 295, 965–6, 999, 1017, 1039
suggestive 544, 957
suit 254
suitable 445, 1002, 1246
summer 1560
summing-up 1655
summon 1233
Sunday 357, 698, 1560
sunnies 1636
sunrise 409, 450
sunset 450, 1645, 1653
super- 1679, 1684–5, 1686
superb 543, 1584
superior 545, 548, 566, 1104, 1129
supplies 343
supply 220, 245, 279, 297, 314, 661
support 1233
supporter 1516
supportive 544
suppose 135, 170, 265, 759, 840, 896, 958, 1003, 1111, 1233, 1529, 1536
supposed 173, 207, 840, 1440, 1616, 1618
supposing 135, 758–8, 945, 971
supposta 1616
supra- 1685
supreme 531
supremely 583
sur- 1685
sure 207, 544, 568, 658, 964, 979, 1008, 1013, 1258, 1302, 1529
surely 173, 207, 438, 767–8, 882
surgically 674
surmise 1233
surplus 1586
surprise 836, 957, 976
surprised 964, 992, 1258
surprising 957, 963, 993, 1002, 1008, 1249, 1394
surprisingly 573, 771–2, 810
surreptitiously 677
surround 315, 320
surrounded 566
surroundings 343
survey 295, 316
survive 1227
susceptible 545, 661
suspect 279, 958, 1111, 1233, 1536, 1638
suspenders 341
suspiciously 583–4
swallow 1706
swap 232
swarm 297, 318, 661
swathed 544
swear 658, 860, 959, 1223, 1227, 1606
swearword 1650–1
sweat 1601
sweep 319, 1600
sweet 453, 1642
sweetheart 1644
swell 1604–5
swim 295, 299, 1603
swim-suit 1651
swimmers 1636
swimming-costume 1651
swimwear 450
swine 522, 1588
swing 1603
swinge 1598
Swiss 1589, 1694

- swordfish* 1588
swordsman 1649
-sy 1704–5
syllabic 531
syllabus 1591
sympathetic 545
symposium 1592
syn- 1663–4
synopsis 1593
syntactic-semantic 1658
synthesis 1593
syringe 1598

-t 1706
table 309
tableau 1593
tableware 336
tactfully 677
tactlessly 677
tad 327n, 550
tag 316
tagliatelli 1594
tails 343–4
take 74, 123, 284, 291–2, 295, 656, 704, 709, 963, 1233, 1245, 1250, 1252, 1550, 1570, 1604, 1606, 1610
take a bit of notice 823
take aback 286, 836
take advantage of 289, 335, 1246
take after 278, 1434
take as 279
take-away 1642n, 1646–7
take care 983
take exception to 289
take for 279
take for a ride 621
take ill 1436n
take in 284
take note of 289, 291
take off 281–2, 285–6
take out on 288
take over 288
take place 694
take to task 273, 621
take up on 288
taken 545
talented 543
talk 261–2, 295, 299, 305, 660, 1432
talking of 1371
talking-to 1655
tall 453, 566, 993, 1162
tame 1643
tamper-proof 1657n
tamper with 278
tango 296
tantamount 542, 545
tap 317, 321
target 409
tarmac 1598
task 1252
taste 169, 234, 263, 962, 1152, 1659

tattoo 316
tax 309
tax-exempt 1644
tax-free 1657
taxi 1579, 1586, 1598–9
TB 1634
teach 251, 301, 304, 309, 313, 1200, 1208, 1233, 1608
team 503
tear 306, 1605–6
teardrop 450
tec 1635
tedious 1246
teem 318
-teen 1716
tele- 1661–3, 1665
teleshopping 1636
teletext 1610
telephone 301, 408
televise 1637
television 408
tell 131, 309–10, 313, 660, 976, 978, 1008, 1027–8, 1208, 1233, 1241, 1270, 1528–9, 1536, 1608
tell on 278
tempo 1594
temporarily 576, 580, 612, 707
tempt 1233
ten 351
tend 220–1, 841n, 1215, 1227, 1260–1
tendency 1259–61
tense 1643
tentative 543
tenth 531
-ter 1706
tera- 1720
term 265
terminus 1591
terms 344
terrible 543
terribly 1283
test 980
testify 278, 959
testimony 957
testis 1593
Texano 1586
-th 1704, 1718
than 64, 432, 460, 545, 571, 631, 635, 643, 654, 657, 916, 952, 1014n, 1104, 1113–17, 1144, 1263, 1548, 1584, 1613, 1616
thank 860, 1233
thank you 1541
thankful 964, 1258
thankfully 572, 771
thanks 344, 639, 661
that (determinative) 68, 269, 339, 352, 356, 358, 371, 373–4, 413–14, 422, 431, 435, 520, 539, 549, 550–2, 564, 573, 1053, 1192, 1329, 1334–5, 1379, 1390, 1451–2, 1454–5, 1460, 1471, 1504–12, 1555, 1563
that (subordinator) 90, 600, 728, 733, 758, 949–56, 968, 971, 1011–14, 1033–4, 1052–8, 1059, 1173, 1183, 1290, 1329, 1613, 1615
that is (to say) 779, 1354–7, 1751
Thatcherite 1643
thaw 1574n
the 338, 356, 368–71, 376, 394, 407–8, 412, 520, 538–9, 549, 564, 573, 1131–2, 1135–6, 1138n, 1165–6, 1168–9, 1508, 1512–13, 1613–14
theatre-going 1658
theatre-goer 1652–3
them all/both 427
themselves 426, 494
then 615, 640, 697, 779, 970, 1462, 1558–9
thence 614
thenceforth 615
the(o) 1662–3, 1665
there (dummy) 327, 427, 500n, 1182, 1192, 1195, 1212, 1236, 1250, 1391–1403, 1541
there (locative) 68, 613–15, 640, 645, 683, 1051, 1389–90, 1391, 1452, 1454, 1462–3, 1549–50, 1553, 1615
thereabouts 613, 1304
therefore 570, 777–9, 1320, 1320n
thesaurus 1591
thesis 1593
they 426, 458, 470, 492–5, 1463, 1468–75, 1613
thief 1587
thin 453
thing 1352
think 148, 170, 219–20, 265, 295, 296n, 305, 659, 840–1, 896, 958, 978, 992, 1027, 1111, 1227, 1229n, 1233, 1435, 1536–7, 1608
think fit 289
think of 280
thinking 296
third 419, 434, 1718
this 68, 338, 352, 356, 358, 373–4, 422, 431, 435, 520, 539, 548–9, 550–2, 564–5, 573, 695, 1192, 1334–5, 1390, 1401, 1403, 1451, 1504–12, 1555, 1560, 1563
thither 615
thoroughly 579, 721
though 570, 633–5, 736, 738, 774, 779, 971, 1000, 1267, 1316n, 1321n
thought 965
thought-provoking 1658
thousand 351, 1715
threat 1259
threaten 958, 1227–8, 1241

- three* 353, 1718, 1720
three-fold 568
thrice 434, 567, 715
thrive 1605
thrombosis 1593
throng 318
through 281, 283, 613, 616–17, 683, 688n, 692, 707–8, 731, 1011
throughout 613, 683, 697, 707
throw 309, 1606
thrust 1601
thump 317
thumping 555, 562
Thursday 1560
thus 570, 779, 1452, 1535, 1742, 1747
tibia 1591
ticklish 1246, 1583
tie 1579
tie in with 287, 629
tight 561, 568, 1657
tight-fisted 1630
tights 341
till 635, 640, 702, 708, 823–4, 971
timberline 1647
time 19–20, 381, 1004, 1044
time-poor 550
times 434, 436, 635, 714–15, 717, 1319n
tinge 1598
tinged 545
tiny 561–2
-tion 1701, 1708
tip 309, 313, 514, 1233–4
tired 544, 604, 1583, 1644
tiring 1644
to (preposition) 228, 249, 258, 260, 263, 308–10, 440, 457, 544–5, 571, 598, 601, 613, 638–41, 648–9, 657, 660–1, 683–6, 688–92, 694, 702–3, 708, 914, 959, 1104, 1142, 1144, 1159, 1338, 1533, 1613–14, 1616
to (subordinator) 51, 84, 100, 581, 780, 803, 805, 1173, **1183**–7, 1302, 1323, 1338, 1422, 1519, **1526**–7, 1613, 1616–18
to and fro 1287
to the effect 623
to wit 1354
today 68, 429, 564, 695, 698, 1560, 1562–3
together 281, 614–15, 640
tolerate 1232
tom-cat 491
tomato 1586
tomorrow 68, 357, 429, 564, 695, 698, 1560, 1563
tongs 341
tonight 429, 564, 695
too 79, 81, 431, 435–6, 438, 443, 455, 528, 532, 541, 550–2, 563, 570, 584–5, 588, 592–3, 606, 609, 724–5, 778, 787, 823, 829–31, 833, 837, 1251, 1262, 1278, 1314, 1336, 1436
tooth 1589
toothache 450
topmost 1163
torment 1638
tornado 1586
torpedo 1586, 1599
tortellini 1594
tortix 1592
total 531–2, 555
totally 432, 565, 583, 721
touch 302, 306, 321
touch a drop 823
touching 611
touchy 561
tough 561, 1246, 1587
tour 292
toward(s) 545, 683, 689, 696
trade 219
tradition 965
traditional 1399
traffic 1598
tragic 1008, 1583
train 1200, 1229–30
tram 408
trans- 1687
transfer 309, 660, 1638
translation 296
transpire 1407
travel 1576
tread 1604, 1606–7
treat 222, 224, 279, 574, 659, 671
tremble 1224
tremendously 583, 722
tribute 957
tricky 1246
tried and tested 1288
trifle 550
trillion 1715
triple 434
trivia 348
-trix 1681
trolley 1585
troops 343
trouble 1227, 1229n, 1233
trousers 341–2
trout-fishing 1661
true 555, 557, 957, 1005, 1008, 1253
truly 583, 768
trumpet 1641
trunks 341
trust 314, 661, 1233, 1536
truth 335, 1587
try 100n, 234, 292, 295, 656, 1177, 1196, 1215, 1217, 1225, 1227–8, 1243, 1302, 1482n, 1527–8, 1579
Tuesday 1560, 1562
turn 258n, 260, 264–6, 306, 317, 319
turn in 282
turn into 278
turn off 286
turn out 288, 960–1, 1008, 1227, 1407
turnkey 1652
turps 1636
tweezers 341–2
twice 419, 433–4, 567, 714–15, 1131
twin 514–15
two 353, 356, 1718, 1720
-ty 1705, 1716, 1718
type 304, 352
typically 672
tyrann(i)- 1662
-ual 1707–8
-uble 1706
ugh 1361
ugly 520, 561, 566
ultimate 556, 558
ultimatum 1592
ultra- 1680, 1686
umpteenth 553
un- 770, 788, 810, 821, 1437, 1440, 1584, 1667–8, 1672–3, **1687**–90, 1707, 1715
unacceptable 836
unaccountably 771
unaccounted for 1440
unaffected 543, 1440
unaided 1440
unarguably 768, 770
unattended 1440
unavailable 821
unavoidably 767–9
unbalanced 1440
unbeknown(st) 639
unbelievably 583
unceremoniously 677
unchanged 1440
uncommon 821
undaunted 1440
undeniable 957
undeniably 768
under 281, 357, 613, 683
under- 1668, 1685
under-mentioned 1556
under the aegis/auspices of 618, 622
under the weather 530–1
underachieve 1637
underestimate 1660
underfoot 614–15
undergo 1610
underground 614
underneath 601, 613
underpin 1609
understand 131, 161, 1022, 1233, 1610

- understandably* 771
undertake 1227, 1610
undertaking 1259
underwear 336
underwriter 1655
undetected 1440
undeterred 1440
undoubtedly 768
undress 302
UNESCO 1634
unexpectedly 810
unexplained 566
unfaithfulness 1623
unfettered 1440
unfortunately 438, 580, 676, 771, 773
ungentlemanly 1625
unharmful 1440
unheeded 1440
unhindered 1440
unimpeded 1440
unintended 1440
unintentionally 583, 679
union 503
unique 531–2
United States 451, 1696, 1761
universally 675
university 503
unless 135, 755–6, 760, 971, 1000, 1267
unlike 546, 604, 608, 635, 1104, 1160–1
unmoved 1440
unnecessarily 526
unnecessary 526
unnerv 234, 308
unopposed 1440
unperturbed 543
unprotected 1440
unquestionably 768
unquote 1029n
unreasonably 810
unrepaired 1440
unseen 1440
unspoiled 1440
unsteadily 576
unsupported 1440
unsure 600
unswayed 1440
until 599, 635, 640, 694, 702, 706, 708, 734, 823–4, 971, 1013, 1092, 1262, 1522
untouched 1440
untroubled 1440
unusual 1249
unwanted 1440
unwell 560
unwise 836
unwittingly 677, 679
up 281, 304, 613, 645, 652–3, 688n
up against 623–5
up to 357, 624–5, 646, 1250n
upbringing 1655
uphill 614
uphold 1610
upon 544, 624, 635
upper 534, 1163
uppermost 1163
uprising 1655
upset 530, 964, 1610
upside down 1268
upstage 614, 640
upstairs 530, 614
upstream 614, 640
upward(s) 614, 639
upwind 614
urban 543, 556, 566
·ure 1704
urge 860, 999, 1233
urgent 999
urging 999
us all/both 427
use (aspectual verb) 92, 105, 115, 335, 1214, 1227–8, 1525n, 1611, 1616–18
use (non-aspectual verb/noun) 246, 279, 671, 1395n
used 1440
useful 1246, 1583
usta 1616
usual 556, 626, 1111, 1252, 1399
usually 438, 668, 715, 717–19
ute 1635
uterus 1591
·ution 1701
utter 531, 553, 555
utterly 582–3, 721

vacant 1394
valuables 343
value 321
various 392–3, 539, 829
vary 306
vast 561
vastly 722
venal 1583
venison 337
venture 1227
verify 1233
veritable 553
vermin 345
versus 635
vertebra 1591
very 79, 81, 358, 431, 528, 531–2, 541, 548, 553, 555, 563, 568, 584–5, 606–7, 609, 722, 809, 821, 839, 1140, 1142, 1145, 1169, 1436
veto 1586, 1599
via 635, 687
vie 1579
Vietnamese 1589, 1695
view 279, 965
violin 408

virtually 437, 583, 723, 1169
virtuoso 1586, 1594
vis-à-vis 635
visit 299, 541
vital 957, 994, 999, 1583
vivid 543
viz 1354
vocal 1583
volcano 1586
voluble 1628
voluntarily 677
volunteer 1227, 1527
voluntex 1592
vote 265, 958, 999
vouch 658, 1018–19
vow 1227, 1259

wade through 275
wage 1598
wage war 660
wager 135
wage(s) 342–3
waif 1587
wait 656, 1223, 1230
wait on 278
waiter 522
wake 306, 1224, 1606
walk 264, 295, 305, 307
wall-flower 1645
waltz 408
wanna 1227n, 1616–17
want 74, 160–1, 192, 208, 265, 701, 839–40, 941, 1020, 1075–7, 1178n, 1179–80, 1199, 1209, 1215, 1217, 1231–2, 1245, 1270, 1432, 1525n, 1529, 1616
wanting 611
wanton 1584
·ward(s) 688, 1676–7
warn 303, 860, 1027, 1184, 1233
warn off/about 279
warning 965, 1259
warrant 1111
wary 544
wash 266, 293, 295, 302–3, 308, 319
washday 1650–1
washerwoman 1648
washing-machine 450
washing-up 1655
washroom 1650
watch 301, 316, 1236–7
water 1641
waterproof 1643
waterworks 346
wave 303n, 305
wax 264
way 305, 440n, 570, 584, 671, 685, 687–9, 1053, 1056, 1252
·ways 567
we 68, 356, 374, 412, 421–2, 426, 433, 458, 470, 539, 1454, 1463–7, 1613

- weak* 561
wear 169, 264, 1605–6
wear out 284
wearing 1583
weary 1643, 1657
weatherwise 567, 766
weave 320, 1606
wed 1601
Wednesday 1560
week 340, 698, 1560–2
weekday 1560n
weekend 1560n
weekly 568
weep 305, 1600
weigh 1432
welcome 860, 1232, 1258
well 181, 560, 568, 570, 584, 722, 1582, 1762n
well and truly 1287
well-behaved 1659
well-being 1656
well-travelled 1659
wellington 1640
Welsh 1694, 1696
werewolf 1594
west 614, 639
westward(s) 614
wet 1601
wetsuit 1649
wharf 1587
what 194n, 224, 271, 338, 356, 397–8, 412, 421–2, 428–9, 435, 437, 505–6, 539–40, 550–1, 693–4, 764n, 856–7, 888, 900, 902–5, **909**, **918–23**, 991–3, 1074, **1077–8**, 1462
what about 909–10, 1494
what for 726, 906, 913
what if 910
what ... like 270, 913
what with 626n
whatever 356, 382, 397–8, 430, 539, 823–4, 1074
whatsoever 356n, 823–4
wheat 338
wheelchair 1630, 1647
when 135, 191, 615, 697–8, 700–1, 737, 856, 902, **905**, 907, 971, 1036, **1051**, 1053, 1074, 1078, 1267
whence 614, 686, 906n, 1046, 1051
whenever 698, 715–16, 764, 1074, 1267
where 613–14, 682–3, 686, 856, 902, **905–6**, 971, 1036, **1050**, 1053, 1074, 1078–9
whereabouts 613, 906n
whereas 737, 971
wherewithal 1051
whereby 1046, 1051–2
wherefrom 1051
wherein 906n, 1046, 1051–2
whereof 1051
whereon 1051
whereto 1051
whereupon 1051–2, 1059
wherever 764, 1074
whether 600, 870–1, 956, **972–5**, 990, 1011, 1290, 1326, 1329
which 224, 338, 356, 368–9, 397–9, 421–2, 428–9, 434n, 497–9, 505–6, 539, 856, **902–5**, 912, 916, 1043, **1048–9**, 1059, 1072, **1074–6**, 1512
whichever 356, 397–8, 403, 539, 1074
whichever 356n
while, *whilst* 698, 737, **1051**, 1074, 1078–9, 1267
whimper 1706
whinge 1598
whipping-boy 1651
whir 318
whisper 305, 1641
whistle 685, 1641
white-hot 1658
whitethorn 1652
whither 615, 686, 906n, 1046
who 270, 401, 428–30, 458, 464–7, 497–9, 505–6, 856, 888, 899, 902, **904–5**, 1048–9, 1054, 1072, **1074–6**, 1078, 1422, 1462, 1473, 1613
whoever 429, 1074
whole 358, 375, 556
wholesale 568
wholly 438, 721
whopping 555, 562
whose 428, 471–2, 856, 902, **904**, 912, 1043, **1049–50**, 1072
why 114, 187n, 570, 615n, 667, 725–6, 732, 764, 774, 835, 874, 902, **906–7**, 916, 941, 985, 1050n, **1051**, 1053, 1059, 1072, 1077n
wicked 1584
wide 453, 561, 585
widely 675
widen 306
widow, *widower* 490
wife 409, 490, 1587
wild 543, 561
will 52, 92, **108**, 133, 160, 171, 180, **188–94**, 195–6, 199, 203–5, 209–12, 744, 752, 877, 940–1, 1214, 1217, 1226–7, 1229n, 1233, 1259, 1608, 1610–11, 1613, 1615
willing 192, 208, 840, 999, 1258, 1527
willingly 677
willingness 965, 1259–60
win 301, 1603
wind 1603
wind up 288
windbreak 1652
windsurf 1638
wink 123, 303, 714
winning 541
winter 408, 1560
winter-flowering 1658
wipe 266, 293, 297, 319
wiretap 1597, 1609
·wise 567, 766
wisely 677–9
wish 148, 150, 152, 200, 204, 265, 309, 311n, 312, 1003, 1009, 1075, 1111, 1230, 1259, 1537
with 312, 314, 316–17, 320, 461, 544–5, 571, 601, 612, 635, 639, 658, 661, 670–1, 673, 732, 914, 959, 978, 1092, 1104, 1250, 1267, 1339
with a view to 618, 728
with effect from 618
with reference to 618
with regard to 618
with respect to 618
with the exception of 618
withdraw 309, 315, 657, 1610
withhold 1610
within 613, 709
without 461, 613, 671, 837, 847n, 1250, 1267
withstand 1610
wits 343
wolf 1587
woman 490, 1589, 1683, 1693
wonder 170, 220, 600, 871, 882, 958, 976, 978, 1018, 1027, 1435
wonderful 1246
wonderfully 583
wont 1258
woods 343
woodwind 503
woollen 566
word 574, 671
work 264, 296, 317, 335, 410, 707
work away 284
work loose 289
work out 978
work over 286
workaholic 1637
workbench 1650
works 1589
worldwide 568, 684
worn 1583
worried 543, 964, 979, 1258, 1435, 1441, 1583, 1644
worry 302, 320, 335, 945, 958, 965, 977, 1008
worrying 957, 1583, 1644
worse 530
worship 1597, 1609
worth 470, 527, 546, 603, 607, 1246, 1259, 1394, 1407n, 1583

- worthwhile* 1246, 1259
worthy 544, 1258, 1657
would 92, 107, **196–205**, 209, 752, 806, 940, 944, 1002–3, 1613, 1616
would-be 553, 557
would hurt a fly 823
would like 148, 201, 1242
would rather 92, 99, 103, **108**, 148, 150, 829, 1003, 1128, 1133, 1215, 1227, 1519
would sooner / as soon 92, 108, 148, 150, 829, 1003, 1133
wound 234
wow 1361
wrangle 979–80
wreath 1587, 1639
wreath 320, 1639
wretched 558
wring 1603
write 301, 309, 311, 316, 1027, 1537, 1605
write off 288
write out 287
write up 284
writer 490
writhe 318
writing(s) 296, 343–4
written 566
wrong 437, 568, 1002, 1394, 1581
xeno- 1665
Xerxes 1595
Xhosa 1589
.y 1668, 1670, 1672, 1674, 1676–7, 1699, **1704–6**, 1710, 1712–13, 1715
yank 302
yawn 305
year 552, 698, 1560, 1562
yearn 1230
yearning 1259
yell 1027
yellow 566, 1583
.yer 1698
yes 570, 847–8, 868
yesterday 68, 357, 429, 564–5, 667, 695, 698, 1451, 1560, 1563
yet 60, 206n, 391, 570, 584, **710–13**, 745, 777, 779, 823, 831, 885, 1292, 1305n, 1311, **1319–21**, 1378, 1742
yonder 615
you 68, 356, **374**, 412, 421–2, 426–7, 430, 433, 458, 470, 520, 522, 539, 1451, 1462–7, 1472, 1541, 1613–14
you all/both 427
you-all 522
young 453, 520, 543, 566, 1100, 1125, 1256, 1581, 1672n
youth 1587
yuppie 1634
zero 387
zillion 351
zoo 1635
ZPG-er 1633

Conceptual index

- abbreviation 6, 1632–3, 1726
 and plurals 1587
 ability (modality) 185
 absolute adjective 531–2
 absolute construction 631, 1255–6
 absolute grade 1162n
 abstention (verb of) 657
 abstract case 456n
 abstract noun 337–8, 375
 accent 13–17
 rhotic vs non-rhotic 13–14, 1574–5, 1618
 accomplishment 118, 120–4, 166–70, 304, 668, 703,
 709–10, 720–1
 accusative + infinitive 1178n
 accusative case 8–10, 56, 90, 237, 240, 245, 250n,
 254, 327, 374, 426, 429–30, **455–67**, 890,
 1112–13, 1156, 1312, 1332, 1339–40, 1390, 1467
 and subject 1173, 1178
 achievement 118, 120–4, 165–6, 169, 668, 703, 709–10
 acronym 1633–4, 1764
 across the board rule 1096–6, 1291–2, 1300
 act-related (adjunct, etc.) 583, 665, **675–9**, 771
 position of 576, 579
 subjective vs volitional 676
 action → activity; agent; nominalisation
 active voice 46, 1366, 1427–8
 activity 124, 167–70, 304, 668, 703
 and prepositional meaning 652
 addition
 and DP structure 433
 expressions of 1318–19
 and numerals 1717
 addressee 1452, 1463–8
 adjectivalisation 1667, **1706–13**
adjective, adjective phrase (AdjP) 22–3, 57–8,
 526–62
 adjective distinguished from:
 adverb 529–30, 532
 determinative 396, 538–40
 noun 536–8
 preposition 530–1, 606–10
 verb 79–80, 540–2
 adjective/adjectival clause 62, 1014–15, 1206
 ascriptive 554–9
 attributive-only **553–60**, 1658, 1690
 and clefts 1419, 1422
 and comparison 1125
 compound 470, 552–3, 568, **1656–60**
 and conversion 1642–4
 criterial properties **527–42**
 functioning as
 attributive 330, 444, 527–8, 541–2, 551–60,
 1120
 complement in NP 439, 441
 complement in PP 599, 626, 636–8, 642
 fused head 416–18, 529, 538, 626
 postpositive 57, 330, 528, 552–3, 559–61, 968,
 1120
 predeterminer 433, 435, 529, 550–1
 predicative adjunct 225, 529
 predicative complement 225, 253, 263–7, 528,
 540–1, 552–3, 559–60, 637, 1208
 subject 500
 supplement 1359
 never-attributive 553, **559–61**
 postpositive-only 553, 560–1
 and preposing 1375
 and raising/voice-neutrality 1215, 1257–9
 semantic classes → absolute; age; colour; modal;
 primacy; probability; shape;
 size (adjective); worth
 structure of AdjP 57, **542–53**, 582, 587
 complementation 541–7, 559, 654–61
 passim, 964, 979, 992, 1256–9
 gaps in 1090
 modification of 531–6, 547–50, 552, 606
 → descriptive; gradability; inflection (of
 adjectives); limiting; participial adjective;
 possessive; predicand (requirement)
 AdjP → adjective, adjective phrase
adjunct 59, 215, **665–784**, 1360
 and catenatives 1180
 clause-oriented vs VP-oriented 575–8
 and constituent structure 781, 783
 form of 223–5, 669
 and gaps 1082, 1090, 1092, 1094, 1096
 position of 225, 276, 285, 575, 669–70, 676, 678n,
 779–84, 1218–19
 and preposition stranding 631
 and punctuation 1745–7
 and relativisation 1045–6
 semantic categories 665–6; → act-related;
 adversative; aspectual; cause; comitative;
 comparative (adjunct); concession;
 conditional; connective; degree; depictive;
 direction; domain; duration; evaluative;
 focusing modifier; frequency; instrument;
 manner; means; metalinguistic; modal;

- adjunct** (*cont.*)
 polarity; purpose; quantificational adjunct;
 reason; recency; result; serial order;
 situational adjunct; spatial extent; spatial
 location; speech act-related; temporal
 location
 → bounding; complement; predicative; question;
 scope
 adposition 602
adverb, adverb phrase (AdvP) 22, 57–8, 526–7,
 562–95
 adverb distinguished from:
 adjective 529–30, 532
 determinative 564–5, 570
 preposition 564, 600–1, 604, 612–17
 pronoun 564–5
 adverb/adverbial clause 62, 1014–17, 1206
 and clefts 1419, 1422
 and comparatives 1120
 distinctive property 562–3
 functioning as
 adjunct 224, 526, 536, 612, 669, 674–5, 693,
 698, 707–8, 715, 719, 721–4, 735, 766, 768,
 771, 773, 775
 complement in PP 574, 599, 640, 642
 complement in VP 224, 574
 focusing modifier 586–95
 modifier 532–3, 562–5, 574–5
 in AdjP 526, 528, 535–6, 547–8, 552, 582–6
 in AdvP 526, 536, 572–3, 582–6
 in PP 643–4
 peripheral modifier in NP 331, 436–9
 predicative complement (specifying) 224, 574
 supplement 1360
 and grade 533–4, 1584–5
 homogeneity of adverb category 563
 homonymy with adjectives 567–70
 morphology of adverbs 565–70
 position of 102, 575–82, 586, 1214n
 structure of AdvP 570–4
 complementation 571–2, 971
 modification 533–4, 572–4, 587
 → inflection (of adverbs)
 adverbial phrase 612n
 adversative (adjunct, etc.) 187, 1000
 adversative coordination 1310–12
 adversity (and passives) 1442–3
 advice 859, 930
 verbs, etc. of 840–1
 AdvP → adverb, adverb phrase
 affirmation → 1377–9
 affirmative (context, etc.) 197, 822, 984
 affix, affixation 28, 1624–6, 1667–77,
 1678–1721 *passim*
 Class I vs Class II affixes 1672–3, 1687, 1698,
 1702–3, 1707, 1715
 order of affixes 1669
 → negator; prefix; suffix; zero-affixation
 affix-replacement 1667, 1673–4
 African American Vernacular English 846–7
 afterthought 1345–6, 1411
 age
 adjective, etc. 417, 446, 453, 527, 566
 relation in NP 477
 agent, agentivity 167–8, 227, 230–1, 233–5, 262, 264,
 303, 306–7, 320, 655, 670, 674, 678, 705,
 733, 913–14, 931–3, 965, 1197, 1427, 1428n,
 1442–3, 1482n, 1532–4, 1655
 agentless passive 1428n
 aggregate 336, 338, 343, 504
 agrammatical 1624n
agreement
 aspectual 270
 in case 459
 determiner–head 334, 352–3, 1505
 pronoun–antecedent 334, 484–99, 1324, 1468–9
 vs semantic compatibility 254–5, 511
 subject–verb 75–6, 84–5, 92, 107, 237, 240, 334,
 497, 499–510, 917, 957, 1069, 1337n, 1346,
 1390
 and coordination 1283
 and existentials 242
 and extraposition 242
 and relatives 242, 500, 506
 alternation
 in complementation 296–321, 475–8
 → morphological; morphophonological;
 phonological; spelling; voicing
 alternative-additive determinative 356, 391
 alveolar plosive 1573
 ambiclippping 1635
 ambiguity 79–80, 82, 107, 135, 138, 142, 146–7, 151n,
 171, 177–8, 186, 193, 204–5, 261, 263, 266–8,
 269n, 271, 291, 308, 359, 361, 396, 403–4,
 406, 441, 447, 469, 486–7, 489, 557, 581, 586,
 588, 590–1, 602, 668, 673, 675, 686, 697,
 699, 706–7, 710, 714, 717, 729–30, 732, 734,
 754, 757, 773, 781, 794–5, 804, 806, 815, 824,
 833, 846, 855, 857, 860n, 869, 877–8,
 889–90, 910, 914, 917–18, 920, 925–7, 934,
 940, 969, 975, 991, 994–5, 995n, 996, 998,
 1038–9, 1067–8, 1070–1, 1090, 1112, 1116,
 1119, 1134, 1137, 1147, 1149, 1155–6, 1165–6,
 1183n, 1192, 1200, 1213–14, 1217, 1223, 1234,
 1248–9, 1255, 1279, 1281n, 1282, 1285–6,
 1296, 1297n, 1299, 1316, 1341, 1346, 1399,
 1416, 1431, 1436–42, 1454, 1459, 1468–9,
 1582, 1615–16, 1647, 1719, 1720n, 1762
 vs indeterminacy 1285
 American English (AmE) 5; → regional variation
 analysability (morphological) 1627–8
 anaphor 68–9, 1453–4
anaphora 68, 373, 425, 696, 1453–63,
 1468–1564 *passim*
 anticipatory 1312, 1455–6, 1475–81, 1509, 1523–4
 first vs repeat mention 1476–7, 1479
 and order of coordinates 1287
 retrospective 1455–6, 1475–81
 and stacking 446
 temporal 1056–64
 and test for complements 222–3, 440–1
 → comparative, comparison
 anaphoric chain 1271, 1457, 1477, 1486–7, 1531
 anaphoric marker 1454
 anchor 66, 891, 1351
 animacy 477, 498, 1504–5

- animal (noun/NP denoting) 337, 1048
 answer (to question) 36, 865–6, 1298
 and direction question 878–9
 and multi-variable question 875–6
 and polarity 847–88
 right answer 866, 878–9
 → response
 antecedent 68, 738n, 1453–4, 1457–61
 integrated vs non-integrated 1456, 1480, 1509
 missing 1460
 realised by:
 clause 1462–3, 1475, 1480, 1507, 1536, 1548
 AdjP/AdvP 1507
 nominal 1462–3, 1507–8; → pro-nominal
 antepenult 1669
 anteriority 136–9
 complex (vs simple) 141–2
 apodosis 738
 apology 61
 apostrophe 1586, 1599, 1615, 1725–6, **1763**
 appellation 519–20, 522–3
 appendage 67, 1350, 1355
 apposition, appositive 374, **447–8**, 455, 482, 520,
 1357, 1469
 vs complement 448
 integrated 439, 447–8
 marked, oblique 448
 and punctuation 1728
 supplementary 447–8, 1353
 appositional compound 1649n
 appositive relative clause 1064n
 approximate negator 788–9, 815–21
 approximating (degree) 721, 723, 725
 approximation
 and coordination 1304, 1540
 modifier in DP 431
 scaling modifier in NP 437
 Arabic 1590, 1594
 argument (semantic) 226, 441–2
 article 356, **368–73**, 538–9
 and strong forms 1614
 ascriptive compound 1648, 1666
 ascriptive vs specifying (construction, use of *be*, etc.)
 53–4, 224, 254, **266–72**, 372, 390, 402, 459,
 512, 605, 647, 804–5, 904–6, 917, 960, 974,
 999, 1017, 1020, 1028, 1048, 1051, 1077,
 1206–7, 1251, 1254, 1263, 1266, 1356–8, 1360,
 1385n, 1389, 1406, 1414, 1417, 1421, 1423,
 1494, 1498, 1505, 1744
 asking (verb of) 978
 aspect 115–18; → progressive
 aspectual adjunct 583, 666, **710–13**
 and polarity-sensitivity 710, 833
 position of 576, 580
 aspectual verb 1197, 1219, 1241–2
 lexical 121
 aspectuality
 vs aspect 52, 118
 and gerund-participial 1222
 perfective vs imperfective 124–5, 127, 137, 142,
 144, 160, 163–8 passim, 197, 668, 700–1, 703,
 705, 709, 710, 713–14
 and prepositions 284
 assertion 34
 assertive 822n
 assimilation 1573, 1671
 associated part (relation in NP) 474
 asterisk 6n, 1726, 1764
 asymmetric coordination 1299–1304, 1306
 asyndetic combinations of main clauses 1741–3
 asyndetic coordination → coordination
 asyndetic supplementation 1355
 atelic (situation, etc.) 118, 120, 142, 824
attributive adjective 528–9, 561
 associative 556–7
 of degree 555–6
 expressive 558
 locational 556
 modal 557–8
 particularising 558
 process-oriented 557
 quantifying 555–6
 and repetition/tautology 561–2
 structural constraints 551–2
 temporal 556
 transferred 558–9
 attributive genitive 467, 469
 attributive modifier, etc. 55, 57, 439, 444–5, 1760,
 1762
 attributive use of NP 404n
 attributive verb, VP 78, 444, 1175
augmentative 1678–80
 Australian English (AusE) 4, 16, 295–6, 522, 615,
 1529n, 1561, 1635–6, 1677–8, 1698, 1715
 authorial *we* 1467
auxiliary verb 50–1, 65, 74, 78–9, **92–116**, 1209–20,
 1538
 analysis of (dependent vs catenative) 104, 1177,
 1209–20
 combinations of 104–6
 and coordination 1330
 core vs non-core uses 103, 1177, 1209–10, 1215, 1220
 definition 102–4
 distinctive properties 92–102, 108
 and ellipsis 1541
 and negation 799, 803–6
 position of 101–2
 and position of adjuncts 575, 780, 782
 and preposing 1376, 1381
 in reduced clause 239
 and relatives 1046
 stranding of 99–100, 1109, **1519–23**, 1526, 1528
 weak forms 1613
 → inflection (of auxiliaries); inversion
 (subject–auxiliary)
 avoidance (verb, etc., of) 835
 baby (noun/NP denoting) 486, 498
 baby-talk 1635
 back-clipping 1635, 1764
 back-formation 1631, **1637–8**, 1654, 1660–1, 1713, 1715
 backgrounded element (in clefts) 1414–15
 backshift 85–6, **151–9**, 198, 202, 754
 obligatory vs optional 155–8
 backwards anaphora 1455
 bahuvrihi compound 1651–2

- bare → comparative (complement); coordinate;
 existential clause; infinitival; passive clause;
 relative clause
- bare NP 340, 355, 409–10, 634
- bare predication (in echo questions) 890
 and case 460
- bare role NP 328, 401, 409
 functions of 253, 637, 642
- base (morphological) 28, 1568, 1624–6
 bound vs free 1624–5, 1668–9
- base plural 340, 1588–9
- be*-passive → passive
- benefactive, beneficiary 233, 310–11
 and relatives 1046
- benefit (and passives) 1442–3
- binary branching 26
- bipartite (noun) 340–2
- bivalent → valency
- blend (syntactic) 506, 762, 894, 951n, 1131, 1134,
 1140n, 1143, 1145n, 1153, 1238
- blending (morphological) 1636–7, 1665, 1696n
- block quote 1756
- body-part
 noun/NP denoting 370, 681, 1642
 relation in NP 474
 unexpressed 303
- bold face 27, 1757
- borrowing (of new words) 1631
- bound variable 1011, 1458–9, 1473–4, 1487, 1548,
 1550
- boundary problems (in morphology) 1578, 1691
- bounded (situation) 120
- bounding (adjunct, etc.) 668–9, 684–5, 692;
 → duration; frequency
- bracket (square or round) 1726, 1756
- British English (BrE) 5; → regional variation
- buildings (proper names of) 517
- calendar time 695
- Cambridge University 653
- canonical vs non-canonical clause 46–50, 76, 88, 92,
 218, 233–6, 239–47, 251, 305n, 526, 1175,
 1365–6, 1487, 1490
- capitalisation 1757–9
- cardinal numeral 57, 334, 356–7, 363–4, 372, 385–7,
 413, 432, 434, 646, 808, 903, 1512, 1514,
 1716–18, 1761
 modification of 431
- Carroll, Lewis 1584n
- case 8, 56, 326, 455–83, 522n, 598, 686n, 917, 1484,
 1570
 double case-marking 480
 in fused relatives 1073–4
 inflectional vs analytic 457
 and unbounded dependency 1087
 → accusative; coordination; dative; genitive;
 nominative
- case agreement 459
- cataphora 1455
- catenative (complement, construction, etc.)** 65–6,
 104, 160–2, 1043, 1046, 1159, 1176–81,
 1194–1245, 1257, 1338, 1430–2, 1435
- catenative adjective 1215, 1257
- catenative verb 1177, 1225–45
 as distinct type of complement 1206–25
for-complex 1178, 1203–4
 genitive-complex 1178
 oblique-complex 1178, 1204, 1231, 1235
 plain-complex 1178, 1201–3, 1229
 simple vs complex 1177–8, 1194–1206 *passim*,
 1225–40 *passim*
 and understood subject 1193, 1270
- causation (verb of) 1235
- cause
 adjunct, etc. 656, 725–32, 1224
 relation in NP 474–5
 → purpose; reason
- causer 230
- central position (and adjuncts) 575, 669, 779–80
- change of location 258–9, 648–9, 684–9, 1549–57
- character (punctuation) 1725–6
- Churchill 629n
- citation 439, 1028
 of forms 12
- citation from 83
- clausal vs subclausal → coordination; negation
- clause 22–3
 vs sentence 44–5, 854–5
 structure
 adjuncts 59, 665–784
 complements 52–4, 215–321
 → canonical vs non-canonical clause; main
 clause; orientation of adjuncts; subordinate
 clause
- clause polarity 786
 tests for 786–7, 820
- clause type 46, 61–2, 853–945
 and coordination 1332–4
 and echo question 888, 890
 and modality 174
 and punctuation 1732
 and relatives 1061–3
 in subordinate clauses 951
- cleft (clause)** 67, 587, 1209, 1366–7, 1414–27
 and demonstratives 1420
it-cleft 46, 67, 267, 269, 275, 282, 666–7, 760,
 766, 905, 908, 1034–5, 1046, 1055–7,
 1086, 1147, 1360, 1414–20, 1424–7, 1482, 1493
 and case 459
 proper (vs pseudo-cleft) 1420
 pseudo-cleft 67, 120, 267, 1020, 1077–8, 1087,
 1180, 1420–3, 1425–7
 basic vs reversed 1414, 1420–1
 and content clauses 958
 vs *it*-cleft 1425–7
 and reflexives 1493
- clipping 1634–6, 1637, 1665, 1678
- clipping compound 1635
- clitic 91, 102, 480, 752, 1395n, 1613, 1614–16;
 → contraction; reduction of auxiliary
- clock time 695
- closed class 603
- code 93, 99–101
- cognate object 305, 673

- cognition (verb of) 170, 185, 232, 255n, 953, 1203, 1232, 1234, 1243
- co-indexing 49, 68, 1037, 1039, 1085, 1088, 1454
- collection (relation in NP) 477
- collective noun 375, 495–6, 498, 501–4, 518, 1501
- collective (property of predicative) 513–15
- colloquial → style restrictions
- colon 1726, 1735–47 *passim*, 1754–6
- colour
 adjective, etc. 264, 266, 417, 453–4, 527, 566, 1642, 1656
 relation in NP 477
- combining form 1625, 1661–6, 1696
 vs affix 1664–5
 → initial combining form
- comitative 661
- comma 1726, 1735–47 *passim*, 1751–2, 1754–6
- delimiting 1739, 1744–7
- command 29, 853, 859, 929–30
- commentary 128
- commercial name 522
- commitment (verb of) 1270
- common noun 54, 327–8
- communication (verb of) 131, 310, 953, 1203, 1232, 1234, 1237, 1243, 1384
- comparative, comparison** 64, 1099–1170
 and adjective–adverb homonymy 569–70
 and anaphora 1140, 1525, 1530, 1538, 1543–9
 and case 460
 comparative adjunct 654, 1151
 comparative clause 62, 608n, 641, 950, 1014, 1017n, 1099, 1103, 1106–21, 1133, 1138, 1142–3, 1145–50, 1262, 1340, 1384
 vs content clause 608n, 1158
 reduction of 1107–18, 1113, 1148–9
 and tense/time 135
 and unbounded dependency 1081
- comparative complement 542, 952, 1103–6, 1141
 bare vs expanded 1104–5
 position of 1105–6
 single element 643, 1113–18
- comparative governor 1104–5, 1108, 1122–30, 1147
- comparative grade 528, 532–4, 1099–1100, 1103, 1161–4
 inflectional vs analytic 435, 1126–6, 1582–5
- comparative idioms 1132–5
- comparative phrase 1105, 1108–9, 1119–21
- correlative 945, 970, 1135–7
 and degree determinatives 393–5
- in DP 432
- of equality 64, 634, 1099–104, 1105n, 1106, 1131, 1138–43, 1146–61, 1343n
- and fused heads 416
- and indirect complements 443
- of inequality 64, 1099–104, 1106, 1122–31, 1343n
- and manner adjuncts 671
- metalinguistic 1112n, 1121–2, 1583n
- and modification 371, 395, 548–51, 584, 1131–2
- non-scalar 1099–104, 1106, 1137–61
- and NPIs 838
- and preposition stranding 627, 631
- and prepositions 606, 609–10
- and reanalysis 1132–5
- and reflexives 1494
- scalar 1099–104, 1106, 1122–37, 1139, 1153–4, 1161–70
 positive vs negative orientation 1100, 1124, 1126, 1164
 superiority vs inferiority 1100, 1123–8, 1164–5
- set comparison 1101–3, 1137, 1140–1, 1144–5, 1160, 1161–70
- term comparison 1101–3, 1122–38, 1143–4, 1162
 and constants vs variables 1107, 1116, 1122, 1139, 1155, 1545
 primary/secondary term 1101, 1156
- compass terms 688
- complement, complementation** 24
 in AdjP 57, 541–7, 559, 654–61 *passim*
 vs adjunct 219–28, 262–3
 vs appositive 448
 in clause/VP 52–4, 59, 79–82, 215–321, 541, 654–61 *passim*
 alternations 296–321
 form of 223–5
 position of 225–6
- external vs internal 216, 223, 262, 472, 633
- externalised vs internalised 68, 241, 674–5, 1428–9, 1431–6
- indirect 55, 443, 547, 549, 572, 585, 967–8, 1106, 1249, 1256, 1262–3
- vs modifier 439–43, 454
- in NP 55, 81–2, 292–3, 330–1, 654–61 *passim*
 alternations 475–8
 form of 439–43
 position of 441, 452–5
- oblique 216, 248
- in PP 58, 612, 617, 635–43, 656
 form of 599, 603
- complement clause 1017n
- complement preposing 1105n, 1372–82
 of focus 1374, 1381–2
 of non-focus 1374–81
- complex base 1609–10, 1650; → complex word
- complex determinative 392
- complex preposition 616–17, 620–3
- complex sentence 45n
- complex word 1624–5
- complex-intransitive (clause, etc.) 53, 217–18, 252, 261, 263–4, 504, 917, 957, 1431
- complex-transitive (clause, etc.) 53, 217–18, 247, 252, 261, 264, 280, 978, 993, 1022, 1254, 1419
 and content clauses 963
- compliance (with directive) 929, 996
- composition
 modifier in NP 417, 454
 relation in NP 477
- compound, compounding 28, 1636, 1644–66, 1706
 coordinative 1646, 1648, 1658, 1761
 and punctuation 1760
 vs syntactic construction 448–51, 1644
- compound adjective 470, 552–3, 568, 1656–60
- compound base 1626
- compound determinative 411, 423–4, 445, 455, 522, 528, 615n, 1054, 1146

- compound noun 342n, **448–51**, **1646–56**, 1682, 1693
 noun-centred 1647–52
 plural 1594–5
 and reflexives 1491
 verb-centred 1652
- compound preposition 613, 622, 625, 1051, 1151
- compound sentence 45n
- compound verb 1617–18, 1638, **1660–1**
- conative (verb) 298
- concealed → passive; question
- concession, concessive adjunct/adverb 583, 666,
 734–8, 757, 774
 form of 735
- concessive affirmation 1378
- concessive implicature (in coordination) 1301
- concrete noun 375
- condensed structure 1268
- condition (necessary vs sufficient) 746
- conditional adjunct/construction** 38, 60, 114, 174,
 201n, 583, 666, 711, 730, **738–65**, 774, 779,
 1474, 1548
 and coordination 1299
 fragment 945
 and futurate 132
 indirect 937–9
 and interrogatives 970–1, 975
 inverted 86n, 96–7, 801
 modifier in NP 433
 and NPI 838
 open 149, **739–48**, 755
 and polarity 822
 remote 149, 739, **748–55**, 838, 846, 1003
 with *should* 187–8
 and subjunctive 1000
 and time, tense, modality 85, 107, 135, 148–52,
 191, 193, 195n, 198–200, 202, 206, 211, 743–5,
 748–53, 1004
 → exhaustive conditional
- conditional implicature/interpretation 937–9, 1301,
 1303–4, 1306
- conjunct 1278n
- conjunction
 logical 844n, 1293–9
 part of speech 22, 58, 564, 623, 638n, 1158
 subordinating 19, 599–600, 699, 728n, 733n,
 738n, 1011–14, 1016, 1321
 as term for coordination 1278n
- connective adjunct/adverb 666, **775–9**, 789, 1539,
 1742, 1747
 vs coordinator 1319–21
- correlative 776
 and negation/polarity 786–7, 791, 812, 820, 830,
 833
 position of 576, 580
 pure vs impure 777–9
- consequence 191–23, 195, 739–40
 and coordination 1300
- consequent 738n, 760n
- consonant 17, 1572
 alternation 1671–2
 doubling 18, **1575–7**, 1581, 1586, 1597–8, 1604–5,
 1675
 reduction 1600–2, 1606, 1608
- constituent structure **20–1**, 276–7, 351–2, 582,
 620–3, 668, 781, 783, 792, 1280–6, 1348–50
 in morphology 1625–6
 → tree (list of)
- construction 23–6
- consultation (verb of) 299
- contact clause 1034n
- containment (prepositional meaning) 649–50
- content (relation in NP) 477
- content clause** 62, **950–1022**
 and apposition 448, 1016
 and clause type 951
 and clefts 1418, 1421
 vs comparative clause 608n, 1158
 declarative **951–72**
 expandable 604, 951, 971–2
 expanded 951
 functions of 956–72
 non-expandable 604, 608n, 951, 971
 obligatory vs optional *that* 733, 952–4
that declarative 951
 and ellipsis 1528–9
 exclamative 991–3
 and extraposition 1403–8
 and focusing modifier 587
 functioning as
 adjunct 225, 728, 969–71
 complement in AdjP 545, 1257
 complement in AdvP 572, 964, 971
 complement of *like* 608n, 1158
 complement in NP 294, 439, 448, 964–7
 complement in PP 603–4, 611, 623–4, 641–2,
 697, 727–8, 731, 758, 971–2
 complement in VP 225, 958–60, 1194–5, 1199,
 1201, 1226
 indirect complement 443, 967–8
 subject 500, 957–8
 supplement 954, 966, 1358
- interrogative **972–90**; → interrogative clause
 (subordinate)
- and negation 811
 vs NP 333, 1016
 and passives 1434–5
 and preposition stranding 630
 resultative 396
 → comparative; subordinate clause
- content-specifying supplement 1266, 1358–60
- contest (verb of) 299
- continuative vs non-continuative perfect 141–2
- contraction
 vs negative inflection 91
 of *us* 934
 → clitic; weak form
- contradictory (and negation) 793–4, 821
- contrary (and negation) 793–4, 821
- contrast 737, 1413, 1425–6, 1530
 and reflexives 1496–7
- control 250; → subject (understood)
- controller 484n
- converse 229–30
- conversion 28, 537, 604–5, 610, **1639–44**, 1654,
 1660–1, 1694, 1699–1700, 1706, 1713, 1715
 vs affixation 1640–2

- convey (meaning) 39
 conveyed reaction (object of) 305
 coordinate 25, 66, **1275–80**
 bare vs expanded 1278, 1282, 1292, 1325, 1336, 1739
 expansion by modifier 1336–7
 order of 1287–9
 unlimited number of 1289–90
coordination 25, 44–5, 66, **1275–1350**
 and agreement 242n, 494, 497, 507–10
 and alternative questions 869–72
 and analysis of auxiliaries 1218
 and anaphora 1479–80
 asymmetric (vs symmetric) 1299–1304, 1306
 asyndetic 1276, 1312–14, 1320, 1329, 1338, 1356
 and bare NPs 410
 binary vs multiple 1276, 1305, 1312, 1322
 and case 8–10, 241n, 462
 clausal vs subclausal 1280–1, 1293, 1313
 and clause type 1332–4
 of clauses 508, 854–5, 1299
 and comparatives 1115, 1315–18
 vs complementation 1225
 and composite nominals 449
 and conditionals 759
 and constituent structure 1280–6, **1348–50**
 and content clauses 955, 968
 correlative 1276–7, 1306, 1308
 and deixis 1557
 and determiners 1326
 and discrete set interpretation of NPs 1283–5
 and dislocation 1409
 expanded 1160
 of finite VPs 1291, 1320
 and focusing modifiers 593
 and fused relatives 1076
 and genitives 481–2, 1330–2
 of grammaticised words 379, 1325, 1329–30
 and idioms 1540
 and imperatives 926, 939
 of interrogative phrases 874
 joint vs distributive 1281–3, 1284, 1306, 1325, 1330–1, 1335n, 1557, 1740
 layered **1278–80**, 1290, 1323, 1740
 level of 1334–6
 likeness between coordinates 66, 1290–2, 1323–9
 and modification 446
 and negation 811–12, 1299
 of nominals 1291, 1331
 non-basic **1336–50**
 polysyndetic 1276
 and punctuation 1728, 1732, 1735, 1737–40, 1745n, 1746
 range of 1291, **1323–36**
 and reciprocals 1504
 and reduplication 1304–5
 and reflexives 1494
 and relativisation 1049
 reversible vs irreversible 1287–9
 and scope 1279–86, 1340, 1342
 vs subordination 737
 of subordinators 956
 syndetic (vs asyndetic) 1276, 1739
 and unbounded dependency 1082, 1094
 of unlike categories 1325–9, 1332
 at unlike levels 1335–6
 and verb + preposition combinations 275, 282
 of VPs 238, 240, 243
 of word-parts 1325
 → across the board rule; conjunction (logical);
 disjunction; marker of coordination
 coordinator 22, 66, 587n, **1275–80**, **1289–1322**, 1329
 distinctive properties 1289–93
 distinguished from:
 connective adverb 1292
 preposition/subordinator 1290, 1312, 1322
 position of 1277, 1293
 sentence-initial 1277
 in supplementation 1361–2
 weak forms 1613
 copula, copular clause 113, 218, 266–72, 306
 core complement 216, 296–321 passim
 core role (of interrogative items) 902
 coreference 400–1, 1458, 1472, 1490
 corpus 11
 countability (count vs non-count nouns) 57, 328, 333–54, 360, 369, 375, 379, 380–4, 389, 391–2, 396, 412, 470, 520n, 521, 539, 1126–8, 1164, 1515, 1701
 and determiners 338–40
 test for 334
 counter-expectation (verb, etc., of) 836
 counterfactuality 748–9, 1003–4, 1010
 counterpart 36, 47
 countries
 NPs denoting 488
 proper names of 517, 1659, 1694–6
 covert mandative 135, 995–7, 1004
 creator (relation in NP) 474–5
 current relevance 143
 dance (noun/NP denoting) 408
 dangling participle 611
 Danish 1721
 dash 1725–6, 1749, **1750–2**, 1764
 dates 1587, 1719, 1762
 dative case 33, 245, 250, 457, 601
 dative of disadvantage 660n
 de-adjectival (noun, etc.) 1667
 declarative (clause) 34, 46, 61–2, 853–5, 1732
 as directive 941–2
 vs imperative 857
 subordinate 600; → content clause (declarative)
 defective lexeme 75, 85, 1435, 1568, 1661
 definiens, definiendum → definition
 definite article **368–71**, 517–18
 class use 407
 functions of 371
 non-referential use 407–8
 definiteness (definite vs indefinite NPs) 271, 301–5, 312, 355, 357–8, **368–73**, 376, 395, 397, 405, 411–13, 520, 693, 1092, 1138, 1168, 1470, 1472, 1478, 1508, 1510
 and existentials 1396–1401
 and genitives 357, 469–70, 472
 and presentationals 1402–3

- definiteness (*cont.*)
 and presupposition 1415
 and relatives 1062–3
- definition
 of grammatical terms **28–33**
 general vs language-particular 31–3
 definiens and definiendum NP interpretations
 403, 1357
- degree adjunct 535, 583, 666, **720–5**, 734, 908, 919
 form of 612
 and negation 816
 position of 576, 579
- degree determinative 356, **393–6**
 and grade 1126–8
 modification of 431–2
- degree modification 435, 528, 531–2, 548, 606,
 1510–11, 1535
 in comparatives 1131
- deictic centre 1453, 1552, 1554, **1563–4**
- deictic expression 1452
- deictic marker 1452
- deictic shift 1026
- deixis 68, 373, 425, 429, 695, 701, **1451–3**, 1454–5,
 1464–8, 1470, 1485, 1532, 1535, 1558–64
 and demonstratives 1505–6
 and order of coordinates 1288
 and reported speech 1023, 1025
- delayed right constituent
 in comparison 1105–6
 in coordination 449, 1218n, **1343–5**, 1349, 1746
- deliberative question 877n
- demand 929–30
- demonstration 128
- demonstrative determinative 352–3, 356, 358,
373–4, **1504–11**, 1535, 1569
 and clefts 1420
 as fused head 413, 414, 422, 1504
- denial 830
 verb, etc., of 836
- denominal (verb, etc.) 1667
- denotation 399–400
- deontic bias (in question) 880
- deontic modality 52, 178–9, 182–4, 186, 194–7,
 199–200, 202–8 *passim*, 210, 767, 842n,
 878, 929, 940–1, 997, 1250, 1253
- deontic source 178, 183
- dependency relation 1079
- dependent 24–5
 internal vs external 330–1
 → adjunct; complement; determiner;
 modification, modifier; predeterminer
- dependent clause 950
- dependent vs independent (forms/uses) 390, 410,
 1504; → fused-head construction;
 genitive case
- dephrasal compound 1640, 1646, 1660–1, 1698,
 1702–3, 1707, 1711, 1715, 1761
- depiction (relation in NP) 477
- depictive adjunct (vs catenative complement)
 1224–5
- depictive predicative 251, 259n, 261–5
- derivation, derivative 28, 533, 1626, **1666–1721**, 1761
- derogatory term 522
- description
 vs prescription 2, 5–11
 vs theory 18–20
- descriptive (NP interpretation) 402–3
- descriptive adjective 22, 538
- descriptive genitive 470
- descriptor 519
- desentialisation 89
- deserts (proper names of) 518
- desiderative bias (in question) 880
- determinative, determinative phrase (DP)** 22–3,
 54–5, 326, **368–99**, **431–3**, 435n
 and coordination 1330
 criteria for 539–40
 dependents (DP structure) 431–3, 526
 determinative distinguished from:
 adjective 396, 538–40
 adverb 564–5, 570
 determiner 24–5, 54–5, 330, 355
 pronoun 421–2
 functioning as
 determiner 355–7, 368–99 *passim*
 fused head 356, 373, 376–7, 384–5, 390, 393,
 395–6, 398, 412–16
 marker of coordination 356, 377, 1305–9
 modifier/adjunct 356, 373–4, 377, 385, 390,
 395, 397, 444–5, 547–9, 573
 predeterminer 331
 predicative 356, 395–6
 position of 452–3
 → inflection (of determinatives)
- determined (vs bare) NP 355
- determiner** 24–5, 54–5, 330, **354–8**, 368–99 *passim*
 basic 355–8
 and coordination 1326
 and countability 57, 338–40
 dependent, not head 357–8
 ellipsis of 1541
 fused with head 332, 412–15
 minor 355, 357
 and noun–verb contrast 82
 and preposing 634
 and pro-form *one* 1512–13
 and pronouns 429
- deverbal (noun, etc.) 1667
- devoicing 1600–2
- diachronic description 2
- diacritic 1724–5
- diaeresis 1725n
- dialect 13
- diffidence → politeness
- digraph 17n
- dimensions of spatial extent 691
- diminutive 1636, **1677–8**
- direct object 53, 217, 233, **244–51**; → object;
 transitivity
- direct reported speech 1023, 1026–9, 1743, 1753–7
- direction adjunct, etc. 665, 680, **684–90**
 form of 688
- direction of entailment 817–19
- direction question 195, 867, **876–9**, 906, 973, 975, 985

- directive 29, 61, 853, 858, 874, 906–7, 924, 929–31, 938, 945
 indirect/non-imperative 939–42, 945, 997
 and response 848
- disambiguation 1296
- discontinuous constituents 1218
- discourse deixis 1460–1, 1506, 1535, 1549, 1555–7
- discrete set interpretation of NPs 1283–5
- disease (noun/NP denoting) 345–6
- disjunction (logical) 388, 844n, 845, 1293–9
 inclusive vs exclusive 509, 898, 1294–7, 1307
- disjunctive determinative 356, **387–9**
- dislocation 1408–14, 1745
 and case 462
- displaced subject 67, 243, 1391–2
 position of 1392, 1395
- distal (demonstrative, etc.) 1504–5, 1549, 1555, 1558–9
- distance
 noun/NP denoting 354
 and spatial extent 691
- distinctiveness 33
- distribution 86
- distributive determinative 356, **378–9**
- distributivity 362, 377–9, 408, 446, 495, **513–15**; →
 coordination (joint vs distributive)
- ditransitive 53, 217–19, 245, 248–51, 297, 308–13, 1432, 1487n; → indirect object; transitivity
- do*-support 93–101 *passim*, 799, 856, 906n, 1523–5
- domain
 adjunct 583, 666, **765–6**
 position of 576, 580
 modifier in NP 438, 452
 noun/NP denoting 445
 and reciprocals 1503
 and reflexives 1485–94
- donkey sentence 1474n
- double → case; genitive; negation; perfect;
 preposition (structure of PP); quotation
 mark
- doubl-ing* constraint 163n, 1243–4
- doubly remote construction 150, 754, 1003
- doubt (verb, etc., of) 836
- downward entailing quantifier 818–19, 837
- DP → determinative, determinative phrase
- drink (noun/NP denoting) 336
- Dryden 627n
- dual-gender noun 489–91
- dual-transitivity 217, 298
- duality 333–4, 360, 379, 387–8, 1103, 1499n, 1556
- dubitatives 983–4
- dummy pronoun 226, 327, 426, 442, 1195, 1198, 1202, 1212, 1247, 1257–8, 1261, 1391, 1482–3, 1496, 1541
- dummy verb 93
- duration (adjunct, etc.) 122, 583, 665, 668–9, 691, **702–10**, 714, 720
 bounding 703–9
 overall vs terminal-point extent 707–8
 complement vs adjunct 703
 form of 612
 non-bounding 703–4, 709–10
- position of 576, 580
 and resultant state 705
- durative (situation) 118, 120–1, 163, 168
- dvandva* 1648
- dynamic modality 52, 178–9, 185, 192–4, 196–7, 200, 204–8 *passim*, 210, 212, 767, 1253
- dynamic situation, dynamicity 116, 118–19, 122, 127–9, 131, 137, 139–40, 161, 163–4, 167–9, 185, 197, 201, 306, 527, 690, 932, 1376, 1436–8, 1442, 1533, 1642
- e*-deletion (spelling rule) **1576–8**, 1581, 1598, 1604, 1675–6
- echoing 1382; → question (echo)
- ellipsis** 69, 945, 950, 984, 1342, 1349, 1456, 1486, 1504, 1511, 1539–43
 of complement of lexical verbs 1527
 and fused heads 419–21
 in imperatives 935
 in NP 424–5
 and preposition stranding 630
 vs pro-form 1529–31
 in questions 876
 in VP 782
 → auxiliary verb (stranding of); infinitival
 marker (stranding of); reduced
 clause/NP/VP; reduction
- ellipsis points 1726, 1756
- elliptic 1456n
- em*-rule 1725, 1726n
- embedding 44–5, 47, 878, 972, 1024, 1026, 1406, 1733
 and presupposition 1005–6
 → subordinate clause
- embellishment 519–20; → plain clipping
- emission (verb of) 299
- emotion/attitude (verb of) 170, 228, 231, 234–5
- emotive modifier (of interrogative) 430, 763, 916, 981, 989, 1087, 1615
- emphatic polarity 93, 97–8, 101, 1376, 1538
 in imperatives 929
- en* form (of verb) 83n
- en*-dash 1726
- en*-rule 1725, 1726n
- enclitic 1614
- end-attachment coordination **1345–8**
- end position (and adjuncts) 575, 669, 779–80
- endearment (term of) 522–3, 1165n
- ending 1674
- endocentric compound 1645n
- endophora 1455n
- endpoint (location, etc.) 649, 680, 702–3
- English
 international 4–5
 Present-day 3
 Standard 4, 10
 → regional variation
- entailment 35, 39, 41, 1004–11
 and ascriptive adjectives 554–9 *passim*
 direction of 817–19
 and implicature 39–40, 363–7
- entreaty 930
- epistemic adjunct 767

- epistemic bias (in question) 880
 epistemic modality 52, 178, 180–2, 186, 188–92, 195,
 199, 200–1, 204–8 *passim*, 209, 744, 767,
 841, 842n, 878, 1152, 1253
 epistemic warrant 190
 epithet 380
 as supplement 1413
 epitomisation 1380–1
 equal (relation in NP) 474, 478
 equative 1100n
 errors (in speech) 12–13
 established word 1623–4
 ethic dative 660n
 etymology 1627–8
 evaluative, evaluation
 adjunct, etc. 438, 453, 583, 666–7, 771–3
 position of 576, 578, 580
 morphology **1677–80**
 event (noun/NP denoting) 337, 475
 exception (modifier in NP) 433
 exclamation 853, 886, **918–24**, 950, 1152, 1538
 non-exclamative form 923–4
 and statement 853, 886
 exclamation mark/point 1726, 1734–5, 1749
exclamative
 clause 46, 61–3, 435, 853–5, 857, **918–24**, 939,
 1732, 1734
 and extraposition 1406
 and inversion 95, 97, 920–1
 and preposition fronting/stranding 627–8,
 918–20, 922–3, 991–2
 subordinate 545, **991–3**
 distribution/functions of 992–3
 and focusing modifier 587
 vs open interrogative 991–2
 and tags 895
 and unbounded dependency 1080
 verbless 921, 991n
 word, phrase 540, 918–22
 exclusion (expressions of) 641–3, 1494
 exclusive → disjunction; person (1st)
 exclusiveness 1416
 exhaustive conditional 62, 179, 429, **761–5**, 871, 931,
 973, **985–91**, 993, 1072n
 governed vs ungoverned 761–4, 985
 and mood 1001
 reduction of 764, 990–1
 remote 765
 and tense/time 135
 exhaustiveness 271, 1400, 1416
 existential clause 46, 67, 241–3, 405, 1051, 1055,
 1143n, 1189, 1241, 1305n, 1366, **1390–1401**
 and agreement 500n
 bare 1393–4
 and case 462
 extended, extension 1393–6
 existential determinative 356, **380–5**
 existential modality 184
 existential perfect 143
 existential quantification/quantifier **358–63**, 796,
 831–3, 844, 846, 1293
 exocentric compound 1645n
 expandable declarative clause 604, 951, 971–2
 expansion of coordinate by modifier 1336–7
 experiencer (semantic role) 227–8, 231–2, 234–5,
 255n
 expletive 558, 568
 expository directive 930–1
 express (meaning) 36
 extendable achievement 121–2, 166
 extended existential 1393–6
 extent
 adjunct, etc. 690–3
 form of 612
 overall vs terminal-point 690–2, 702, 704
 non-temporal 692
 external dependent 55, 216, 223, 262, 330–2, 430,
 433, 439–55, 472, 633
 external negation → negation (and modality)
 externalisation (of object, etc.) 1428–9, 1431–6
 extranuclear (position) 1416; → prenuclear
 position, prenucleus
 extraposed object 67, 247, 963, 978, 1251, 1255, 1408
 as predicand 252
 extraposed subject 67, 243, 544, 977, 998, 1252–5,
 1403–7, 1434, 1536
 and content clauses 958, 960, 964
 as predicand 252
 and punctuation 1744n
 extraposition 67, 241–3, 289, 921, 953, 960–2, 1110,
 1176, 1188–9, 1252–5, 1259, 1366–7, 1403–8,
 1481–2
 in catenatives 1179
 of NPs 924
 and passives 1434–5
 and relatives 1069
 vs right dislocation 1413–14
 factitive (theme) 277, 233, 291, 305
 factive (verb, etc.) factivity 982, **1004–11**, 1111, 1254,
 1405
 failure (verb, etc., of) 835
 false definite 1401, 1403, 1510
 familiarity status → information
 FCF (final combining form) 1661–6
 feeling (relation in NP) 442, 474
 feminine (gender) 484–99, 1680–3
 and non-females 488, 491, 498
 festival (noun/NP denoting) 516
 final clause 728n
 final combining form (FCF) 1661–6
 finiteness (finite vs non-finite clause, etc.) 51, 62,
 76n, **88–90**, 669, 950, 1036, **1173–271**
 fish (noun/NP denoting) 1588
 focus 586, 588, 1370, 1372–82, 1424–5
 and adjuncts 666–7, 677, 718, 731–2, 733, 736,
 760, 766, 776
 informational vs scopal 589, 799, 1370n
 of negation 790, **796–9**, 838
 focus-frame 1370, 1424
 focusing modifier 430, 436–7, 452, 455, **586–95**, 778
 additive 592–5
 position of 589–91, 593–4
 restrictive 587–92

- food (noun/NP denoting) 336–7
 foreclipping 1635
 foregrounded element (in clefts) 1414–15, 1417–19, 1421–2
 foreign plurals 345, 348–9, 1590–4
 form (relation in NP) 477
 form-type (of non-finite clause) 1173–4
 formal style → style restrictions
 formulaic frame 1302
 fossilised (expression, etc.) 277–9, 283–6, 289, 617–26, 1629n
 fraction 331, 418–19, 433–4, 436, 1719, 1761
 fragment (clause) 855, 945
 free (vs fossilised) expression 280, 618–19
 free choice (meaning) 361–2, 382–3, 387, 398, 763, 832, 987
 and fused relatives 1075
 free direct speech 1029–30
 free indirect speech/style 155, 701, 1029, 1495, 1563–4
 free relative clause 1036n
 French 172, 210, 338, 480, 484–5, 635, 847, 1184, 1593, 1618, 1663, 1683–1721 *passim*
 frequency (adjunct, etc.) 535, 583, 666, **713–19**, 720
 bounding vs non-bounding 714–16, 718
 form of 612, 715
 and negation 816
 in NP 438
 position of 576, 580
 and progressive aspect 719
 and time 716–17
 front position (in clause) 530, 575, 669, 779–80
 fronting
 and coordination 1291
 of interrogative phrase 973
 of preposition/PP 275, 282, 352, 988, 1040–2, 1069, 1077, 1117, 1319
 → preposing
 frozen (form, etc.) 1629n
 full stop 1726, 1735, 1749, 1754–6
 abbreviation use 1731, 1763–4
 terminal use 1731–2
 function (grammatical) 20, 23–6
 vs category 421, 1015
 derivative/secondary 1084–5
 fused-head construction 56, 326, 332–3, 349, 351, 354n, 355–6, 371, 373, 376–7, 379, 384–5, 387, 389–92, 395–6, 398, **410–25**, 483, 507, 523, 538, 553, 904, 926, 1054, 1143, 1326n, 1504, 1507–8, 1511–18, 1544–5, 1642
 and adjective 529
 types (partitive vs simple vs special) 333, 411–19 *passim*, 1516
fused relative (construction) 63, 67, 267, 332n, 398, 428–30, 523, 641, 687, 1001n, 1034, 1035–6, 1052, **1068–79**, 1087, 1420, 1533
 and agreement 505
 and comparatives 1117
 and exclamations 924
 vs interrogatives 268n, 762–4, 987–9, 1070–3, 1077–8
 phrase vs clause 1068–70
 and preposition fronting/stranding 628, 1069
 reduction of 1076
 simple vs *ever*-type 1068
 futurate 131–4, 161, 190, 192, 210, 701, 727, 744, 996, 1003–4
 past 133, 138–9
 progressive 133, 138–9, 171
 future tense 208–10
 future time, futurity 131–6, 157, 162, 180, 188–93, 195–8, 206, **208–12**, 225, 669, 1004;
 → conditional adjunct/construction
 (and time, tense, modality)
- game (noun/NP denoting) 348
gap 49, 63–4, 69, 250, 633, 914, 1033, 1037–9, 1079–96, 1245, 1337–41, 1345
 and antecedents 1082–8
 in comparatives 1108
 and factivity 1010
 functions of 1082–4
 location of 1088–94
 parasitic 1095–6
 and preposition stranding 627, 630
 as subject 972, 1083–4
 and unbounded dependency **1082–95**
 gapped coordination, gapping 420–1, 1299n, **1337–41**, 1542–3, 1728, 1744
 and case 460
 and negation 791
 gender 426, **484–99**, 1487n
 and agreement 511
 and morphology **1680–3**
 personal vs non-personal 422, 428, 497–9
 general property (modifier in NP) 453
 general question 868n
 generic (NP, etc.) 372, 376, 384, 406–7, 1357, 1694
genitive case 56, 455–8, **467–83**, 601
 attributive 372, 467, 469–70
 and compound nouns 1649
 and coordination 481–2, 1330–2
 and definiteness 357, 469–70, 472
 dependent vs independent 56, 327, 410, 426, 457–8, 470–2
 descriptive 470
 and determiner/subject-determiner 54, 82n, 330, 355, 357, 372, 419, 467–9, 472, 1513
 and dislocation 1412n
 double genitive 468n
 and fused heads 357, 415, 419–20, 467–8, 471–2
 and gerund-participials 82n, 347, 461, 467–8, 471–2, 1189, 1192–3, 1205, 1220–1, 1238
 head vs phrasal 479–82
 as inflectional case 480
 and locatives 415
 measure 470
 nominal 454, 470
 and noun inflection 326, 1571–80 *passim*, 1595–6
 oblique 357, 467–9, 471, 478
 and ownership/possession 260, 474
 and partitives 413
 predicative 260, 357, 467, 469, 471, 1250

- genitive case** (*cont.*)
 and pronouns 327, 357, 410, 426, 428–9, 458,
 470–2, 480, 904, 1049, 1075n
 and proper names 519
 and punctuation 1763
 and reciprocals 1502
 and reflexives 473, 1497
 and supplementation 482
 genitive-complex (catenative) 1178
 geographical entity (noun/NP denoting) 477
 German 172, 251n, 484–5, 686n, 842, 1631
 Germanic 1669, 1672
 gerund 76n, 80–3, 1188–9, **1220–2**
gerund-participial (clause, VP) 65, 90, 1173–4
 as clause, not NP 333
 and coordination 1324
 and exhaustive conditionals 1266
 and existentials 1394–5
 and extraposition 921, 1254–5, 1407
 and focusing modifier 587
 functioning as:
 adjunct 460, 699, 766, 1265
 catenative complement 657, 1198–1200,
 1204–44 *passim*
 complement vs non-complement 1188
 direct object 1176, 1255
 indirect object 1255
 modifier in NP 162, 446, 1036, 1264–5
 predicative complement 1255–6
 subject 333, 500, 1254–5
 supplement 1264–5
 vs gerund-participle 65
 hollow 546, 1246
 and hybrid NP 333
 vs infinitival 174, **1240–4**
 and negation 803
 and passives 1435
 and present participle 1220–2
 and progressive 1243, 1265, 1385–6
 relative 1040, 1043
 structure of 1187–91
 subject of 357, 460–1, 467–8, 471–2, 1189, **1191–3**,
 1220–1, 1238
 gerund-participle (verb-form) 50, **74–5**, 80–3, 88–9,
 553, 1173, 1187–8, 1644
 in compounds 1658
 and conversion 1661
 functions of 444, 540
 stranding of 100, 1522–3
 gerundial noun 81–3, 1187–8
get-passive → passive
 goal 59, 228, 230, 233, **257–60**, 302, 310, 317, 320,
 605, 613, 648–9, 656, 660, 665, 680, **683–91**,
 702, 905, 1184, 1223, 1241, 1551
 form of 686–7
 relativisation of 1051
 and state 262
 govern 24, 598; → comparative governor;
 exhaustive conditional
 gradability, grading 528, 531–5, 539, 561, 607,
 609, 643, 720–1, 766, 810, 821–2, 884,
 1122
 grade 393–5, 1099, 1161, 1570
 inflectional vs analytic 64, 433–5, 533–4, 1122–6,
 1164–5, 1582–5
 grammar 44
 grammatical function → function
 grammatical word 1624
 grammaticalisation 159, 485
 grammaticised (word, etc.) 601, **647–61**, 1540–1
 and coordination 1325, 1329–30
 graphology 3–4
 Great Vowel Shift 1671
 Greek 517n, 738n, 1452n, 1590, 1592, 1661, 1664n,
 1680–1721 *passim*
 head 24–5, 330, 598, 955
 headed vs non-headed construction 25, 1275,
 1350–1
 headless relative clause 1036n
 heavy → punctuation; weight
 Hebrew 1593
 hendiadys 1302n
 heterogeneity (of adverb category) 563
 historic present 130
 holistic interpretation 314–15, 318
 hollow clause 65, 443, 551, 729, 1175, 1200, **1245–51**,
 1257, 1262–3
 gerund-participial 546, 1246
 and preposition stranding 627
 and unbounded dependency 1081–2, 1084, 1086,
 1094–5
 homonymy 334, 516, 537, 567–70
 honorific 1467
 host 91, 1351n, 1614–16
 hot news 131
 human property (relation in NP) 474, 477
 human topic (relation in NP) 474
 hurting (verb of) 170
 hybrid construction 333n, 1189, 1394
 hypallage 558–9
 hypercorrection 87, 458, 462–3, 466–7, 502n, 1153,
 1680n
 hyphen 1725, **1759–62**
 hard vs soft 1759–60
 lexical vs syntactic 1760–2
 long vs ordinary 1726, 1762, 1764
 hyphen-character 1725
 hypocoristic 1677
 hyponymy (in compounds) 1645, 1647, 1650–1,
 1653, 1656–7, 1684
 ICF → initial combining form
 identifiability 368–71, 378, 397, 1400–1
idiom 3, 210, 273–4, 290, 587n, 638, 716, 723, 774,
 909, 1116, 1150, 1154n, 1183, 1316, 1513n,
 1532, 1535n, 1538n, 1559, 1623
 anaphoric 1461
 comparative 1132–5
 and coordination 1302–3
 and hollow clauses 1246
 interrogative 913n, 989n
 with *it* 1483
 negative 824–5, 849

- idiom** (*cont.*)
 and NPIs 823
 and preposing 1379
 prepositional 617–26, 643
 verbal 273–4, **283–90**, 963, 978, 1021, 1344, 1433–4
 and preposition stranding 629–30
- illness (noun/NP denoting) 408
- illocutionary force/meaning 36, 61, **858–65**, 972,
 1063, 1210
 primary vs secondary 859, 862
- illocutionary verb 184, 859–60
- immediate constituent (IC) 21, 1625
- imperative (clause)** 29–32, 46, 51, 61–2, 677, 853–5,
857, **924–44**, 996, 1173, 1732
 and conditionals 752, 759, 765, 937–9
 and finiteness 89–90
 and focusing modifier 587
 and inflection 76n, 77, 83, 85, 91
let-imperatives
 1st person inclusive 924–5, 934–6, 939
 open 925, 936–7
 and mood/modality 117, 172, 174
 and negation 94, 758, 788, 802–3, 805
 ordinary (vs *let*-imperatives) 924
 and agentivity 931–3
 as directive 929–31
 and *do* 928–9
 and passives 932–3
 and subject 925–8
 and preposing 1372
 and semantic role 234
 and subordination 943–4
 and tags 934, 942–3
- imperfective → aspectuality
- impersonal construction 159, 210, 960–2, 1259,
 1481–2
- implicature** 36, 121–2, 137–8, 144–5, 158, 163–8
 passim, 182, 187n, 193–4, 199, 202, 204,
 206n, 208, 211–12, 266, 271, 318, 361–2, 374,
 379–82, 393, 396, 398, 406, 411n, 415, 432,
 557, 593–4, 668, 699, 702, 704, 707–9, 712,
 716, 719, 723, 727, 730, 732, 734–5, 737,
 739–56 passim, 789–90, 795, 798–9, 816–17,
 820–1, 830, 832, 835–9, 843, 866, 884, 910,
 913–14, 938, 984, 986, 998, 1006–8, 1010,
 1059, 1063, 1076, 1118n, 1135, 1139, 1157,
 1235, 1243, 1280, 1281n, 1294–8, 1300–1,
 1305n, 1306, 1340, 1400, 1415n, 1416, 1419n,
 1443, 1479, 1529
 cancellation of 40, 1300
 conventional 36–7, 39
 conversational **37–40**
 scalar **363–7**, 372, 1296–8
- imprecativ retort 924
- in situ (position in interrogatives) 856, 873, 888,
 910, 914, 973
- inclusion (expressions of) 643, **1318–19**, 1494
- inclusive → disjunction; person (1st)
- incorporation of *to* 1616–18
- indefinite article 339, **371–3**, 384, 470, 1514, 1618–19,
 1719
 functions of 372–3
- independent clause 950
- indeterminate (NP interpretation) 398, 403
- indexical 1452n
- indexing act 1400, 1452–3
- indicative conditional 751n
- indicative mood 76n, 172
- indicator
 in punctuation **1724–6**
 in supplementation 1354–5, 1751
- indirect complement → complement
- indirect object 33, 53, 217, 244–5, **248–51**, 294–5,
 308–13, 1245, 1255, 1384, 1409, 1432, 1488
 and clefts 1418
 and gap 1083
 position of 248–9
 relativisation 1044
 → ditransitive
- indirect ostension 1470
- indirect question 862n
- indirect reported speech 32, 153–5, 1023–6, 1743
- indirect speech act 62, 200, 205, 704, 759, 773, 848,
861–5, 869n, 874, 877, 881–7, 900, 906, 909,
 921, 923, 926n, 931, 933, 938–9, 941–3, 945,
 974, 1333n
- inference 740
- inferiority → comparative (scalar)
- infinitival (clause, VP)** 51, 64–5
 bare 51, 64–5, 107, 587, 642, 835, 856, 874, 901,
 1128, 1174, 1227–8, 1234, 1236–7, **1244**,
 1254–5, 1263, 1432n, 1617
 and finiteness 89–90
 vs infinitive 65, 83
 and negation 803–6
 and passive 1432n, 1435
 structure of **1181–7**
to-infinitival 51, 64–5, 1174, 1246–51
 case of subject 461
 as clause, not NP 333
 and coordination 1324
 and direction questions 878
 and existentials 1394
 and extraposition 1252–6, 1403–7
 functioning as:
 adjunct/modifier in clause 1176, 1224, 1256, 1265
 catenative complement 1176–8, 1194–8,
 1201–4, 1206–38 passim, 1240–4
 complement in AdjP 546, 1176, 1256–9
 complement in NP 294, 439, 1176,
 1259–61, 1270
 complement in PP 623–4, 642, 1153, 1176,
 1262–3
 complement in VP 263–5, 1176–8
 indirect complement 443, 1262–3
 modifier in NP 162, 446, 1176
 object (preposed) 1255
 predicative complement 270n, 1255
 purpose adjunct 396, 727–31, 774, 1093,
 1222, 1230–1, 1251, 1265
 subject 1252–5
 supplement 1176
 vs gerund-participial 174, **1240–4**
 and imperative 943–4

- infinitival** (*cont.*)
to-infinitival (*cont.*)
 as main clause 944
 and position of adjuncts 780
 vs PP 1182–3
 with and without subject 1178–81; → subject (understood)
 and verb inflection 83–5
 → hollow clause; interrogative clause; relative clause; split infinitive
- infinitival marker/subordinator 84, 1183–7
 stranding of 100, 1109, 1185, 1526
- infinitive 65, 76n, 83, 1178n; → split infinitive
- inflection** 1567–1612
 of adjectives 528, 533–4, 606, 1570, 1580–4
 of adverbs 533, 569–70, 1570, 1580, 1584–5
 vs analytic marking 457, 533–5, 801, 1122–6, 1164–5, 1582–5
 of auxiliaries 74–5, 1608
 negative forms 90–2, 801, 1570, **1610–12**
 of determinatives 356, 393–5, 533, 1126–8, 1580
 and grade 356, 393–5, 533–4, 606, 609–10, 1122–8, 1570, 1574–5, **1580–5**
 of nouns 326, 1569, **1585–96**
 genitive 326, 1571–80 *passim*, 1595–6
 plural 326, 334, 340–9, 1571–80 *passim*, 1585–95, 1649, 1651, 1655–6
 of pronouns 327, 426, 1502, 1570
 of verbs 50–1, 74–92, 1570, **1596–1612**
 3rd sg present 84–5, 1570–80 *passim*, 1586, 1597, 1599–60
 complex bases 1609–10
 and finiteness 51, 88–9, 1173
 gerund-participle 80–3, 1570, 1574–5, 1597–9
 irregular 1599–1612
 past participle 77–9, 1570–80 *passim*, 1597–1610
 plain form 83–5, 1570
 plain present tense 84–5, 1570
 preterite 84–8, 1570–80 *passim*, 1597–1610
 primary vs secondary forms 50, 74–5, 88–90, 106–7, 1524–5
 regular 1596–9, 1609
 traditional paradigm 76n
- inflectional form 27–8, 1567
- inflectional morphology 28, **1567–1612**
 vs lexical word-formation 1567–8
- influence (verb of) 1270
- informal style 8; → style restrictions
- information familiarity status 1368–70, 1424
 addressee-old vs new 68, 1369–70, 1387, 1397
 background knowledge 1404
 discourse-old vs new 68, 99, 1368–9, 1383, 1386–8, 1402–5, 1409, 1410–12, 1414, 1444, 1481
 old vs new 772, 846, 910, 1315, 1317, 1368–9, 1372, 1389, 1424–7, 1534
- information packaging 46, 309–10, 735, 1041, 1254
 construction 67–8, **1365–1447**
- informational focus → focus
- ing* form (of verb) 83n
- inhabitant (noun/NP denoting) 1694
- inherent part (relation in NP) 442, 474
- initial combining form (ICF) 1661–6, 1696;
 → *archi-*; *endo-*; *hyper-*; *hypo-*; *macro-*; *mega-*; *meta-*; *micro-*; *peri-*
- initialism 1632–4, 1764
- inquiry 866–6
- instruction 301, 859, 930
- instrument
 adjunct, etc. 231, 316–17, 665, 670, **673–5**
 form of 673
 position of 576, 579
 noun/NP denoting 1642, 1697–1700
- integrated → antecedent; apposition; relative clause; supplement
- intensificatory repetition 561
- intensificatory tautology 561–2, 592
- intensifier 585n, 1165–6
- intensifying meaning (of affix) 1690n
- interjection 22, 1360–1
- internal complement 223, 262
 in clause 216
 and content clauses 958–60
 in PP 633
- internal dependent in NP 55, **439–52**
 fused with head 415–18
- internal negation → negation (and modality)
- internalised complement 68, 241, 655, 674–5, 1428
- interpolation 67, 523, 780, 1350, 1355
- interrogative clause** 46, 853–5, 970–1
 closed 61–2, 853–5, **856**, 861
 as primary clause type 858
 exclamatory use 922–3
 in exhaustive conditionals 989–90
 and inversion 95, 97
 and polarity-sensitivity 828
 and question-orientation 981–2
 → interrogative clause (subordinate); question (alternative, polar)
- complex-intransitive 917
 and coordination 1333
 as directive 939–41
 and ellipsis 1541–2
 gaps in 1091
- infinitival 856, 873–4, 901, 906, 973, 985, 1175, 1178, 1264
 bare 835, 874
 and unbounded dependency 1082
- and modal auxiliaries 205
 and NPIs 834–5
 open 61–3, 247, 275, 853–5, **856**, 872–6, 918–19, 939, 1105n, 1445, 1533
 as primary clause type 858
 in exhaustive conditionals 987–9
 and inversion 95, 97
 and preposition fronting/stranding 627–8
 and subject 238, 240, 243
 and unbounded dependency 1080
 → exclamative (clause: subordinate);
 interrogative clause (subordinate); question (variable)
- and polarity-sensitivity 60, 822, 830
 and presupposition 40–1, 897–902, 1005–6
 and punctuation 1732–4

- interrogative clause** (*cont.*)
 subordinate 269, **972–91**
 and ellipsis 984
 and focusing modifier 587
 functioning
 in AdjP 545, 600, 979
 in AdvP 571
 as extraposed object 978
 as extraposed subject 977
 in NP 439, 600, 980
 as object 978
 in PP 571, 599–600, 641–2, 974, 978–9
 as predicative complement 977
 as subject 977
 as supplement 974, 980–1, 1358
 in VP 600, 978
 → exhaustive conditional; fused relative
 vs NP 333
 and passives 1435
 position of 973
 and preposition stranding 629
 reduction of 990
 and tense/time 134–5, 1004
 interrogative determinative 356, **397–8**
 interrogative NP 401
 interrogative pronoun 428–30
 and adjuncts 224
 and agreement 505–6
 and case 458, 464–7
 interrogative tag → tag
 interrogative word, phrase **902–17**
 and clitics 1615–16
 modification of 916–17, 1060
 intervening NP (in catenative construction)
 1177–8
 intonation 25, 61, 102n, 268, 447, 577–8, 589, 787,
 794–5, 797, 861, 864, 868–70, 882, 884, 886,
 888–9, 894–5, 922, 927, 960, 1058, 1060,
 1065, 1157, 1277, 1298, 1346, 1350, 1359–61,
 1374, 1413–14, 1732
 intransitive → transitivity
 intrusive /r/ 14, 16, 1574n, 1618
 invention (noun/NP denoting) 407
inversion
be it 765
 in comparative clause 1107, 1139, 1142, 1148
 subject–auxiliary 49, 67, 93–7, 101, 237, 240, 242,
 579n, 753–4, 780, 856–7, 873, 888, 909, 917,
 920–1, 949, 970–2, 983, 991, 1069, 1077, 1107,
 1188, 1308–9, 1367, 1406, 1537, 1539, 1612
 classification of constructions 97
 and negation 787, 789, 801, 812, 820
 vs subject postposing 97, 243–4
 → conditional adjunct (inverted)
 subject–dependent 67, 1366–7, **1385–90**,
 1444–5
 inverted commas 1726
 invitation 931
 Irish English 1419, 1466n
 irrealis (mood) 50, 75, **85–8**, 148–9, 151, 172, 174,
 739, **1002–4**, 1009–10, 1152–3
 irregular (inflection) 1569–1612
- islands
 and gaps 1089n
 proper names of 517
 Italian 847
 italics 1756–7
 iteration → repetition
 iterative (situation, etc.) 123, 714
- Japanese 457, 602
 Jespersen 1017n
 job application 863–4
 joint → coordination (joint vs distributive)
 justification of grammars 8–11
 juxtaposed (vs hyphenated) base 1760
- kin
 noun/NP denoting 491, 518, 522, 1516
 relation in NP 442, 474
- labile ordering constraint 452–5
 landmark 648
 Latin 8–9, 172, 251n, 457, 566, 581, 635, 638, 686n,
 738n, 751n, 847n, 1184, 1452n, 1568, 1590–1,
 1625, 1633, 1661, 1663, 1669, 1672, 1680–1721
 passim, 1764
 layered head (structure) 620–3
 left dislocation 1366, **1408–1**, 1412–13, 1751
 vs preposing 1409
let-imperative → imperative
 letter (of alphabet) 17
 lexeme 27–8, 1567
 variable vs invariable 27, 74
 lexical base (morphological) 1568, 1623, **1626**
 lexical *be* 113–14
 lexical category 22
 lexical item 3
 lexical modal (vs modal auxiliary) 173, 205
 lexical verb (vs auxiliary) 51, 74, 102, 780
 and negation 799–800
 lexical word-formation 28, 1623–1721
 lexicalisation **1629–30**, 1645
 and coordination 1287–8, 1326
 lexicon 3–4, 6
 liaison **1618–19**
 licensing (of complements) 53, 219–21, 440, 955,
 958
 of content clauses 1018
 of exclamatives 992–3
 by idioms 274, 290
 of interrogatives (subordinate) 976–7, 982
 of mandatives 999
 multi-word 623, 966–7
 vs semantic compatibility 1351–2
 light → punctuation; weight
 light verb **290–6**, 312, 1093, 1535
 likeness between coordinates 66, 1290–2, 1323–9
 liking (verb of) 1242
 limited duration → situation (temporary)
 limiting adjective 22, 538
 link (to prior discourse) 1369, 1372, 1381–2,
 1409–10
 linking /r/ 14, 16, 1574n, 1618

- location
 in discourse 1555–7
 relation in NP 474
 and word-formation 1683–7
 → change of location, spatial location, temporal location
- locative (complement, etc.) 314–18, 689–90
 and existentials 1394
 and inversion 1388–90
 and predicatives 257–8
 and preposing 128, 284–5, 1375–6
 → spatial location
- logical subject 1395n
- long passive → passive
- lower bound (in quantification) 363, 366–7, 432, 591, 724–5, 816–17, 839, 841
- main clause 46, 950
 asyndetic combination of 1741–3
 as complement 439
 as supplement 1359
- main verb 104
- mandative (clause)** 62, 174, 210, 466, 959, 993–1004, 1173, 1226
 covert 135, 995–7, 1004
 and factivity 1009
 functioning as
 complement in AdjP 545
 extraposed subject 998
 internal complement 998
 subject 998
should-mandative 187, 995, 997–8
 subjunctive 943–4
 and tense 1004
- mandatory reflexive 1484, 1487–96
- manifestation (use of proper name) 522
- manner (adjunct, etc.) 59, 308, 583, 665, 670–3, 675–6, 721–2, 768, 773, 849n, 908, 1146, 1149–50, 1151, 1155–7, 1535, 1538, 1540
 and content clauses 968–9
 form of 612, 671–2
 position of 575, 578–9
 primary vs secondary 672–3
- manufacture
 modifier in NP 453–4
 of words 1632
- marker of coordination 356, 361, 377, 388–9, 1276, 1305–10, 1314
 form of 356
 position of 1307–9
- married relation (relation in NP) 474
- masculine (gender) 484–99; → gender
- mass noun 340n
- matched nouns (and bare NPs) 409–10
- matrix (clause, etc.) 47
- matrix licensing 574, 641–3, 1263–4
- maximal (degree) 721–2, 725
- meal (noun/NP denoting) 409–10
- means (adjunct, etc.) 665, 670, 673–5, 908
 form of 612, 673
 position of 576, 579
 relativisation of 1046, 1053
- measure (phrase, etc.) 164, 354, 372, 386n, 504, 550, 646, 690, 697, 1331n, 1657, 1660
- measure genitive 470
- media (noun/NP denoting) 409
- meiosis 1380
- member (relation in NP) 474
- memory (verb type) 1242
- metalinguistic adjunct 775
- metalinguistic negation 724, 1101n
- metalinguistic use of language 401, 1757
- metaphor (and locatives) 651, 682
- metonymy (and locatives) 651, 682
- middle intransitive 307–8
- mid-interval 164–5
- minimal (degree) 721, 723, 725
- minor clause type 944–5
- minor determiner 355, 357
- missing antecedent 1460
- modal adjective 117
- modal adjunct/adverb 117, 192, 535, 583, 666, 767–71
 position of 575, 580
- modal auxiliary 52, 85, 105, 172, 175–210, 739
 and agreement 499
 distinctive properties 106–8
 and inflection 75, 1599–1600, 1608, 1610–12
 and temporal specification 1217
 → auxiliary verb
- modal harmony 179–80, 182, 184, 187, 192, 207, 767, 997–8, 1001, 1152
- modal modifier (in NP) 436, 438
- modal negation 176n
- modal preterite 148, 739, 754, 999n, 1002–4, 1009–10, 1152–3, 1226
- modal remoteness 85, 107, 148–51, 152, 174, 198; → doubly remote construction
- modality** 52, 85, 172–208, 1393
 adjunct → modal adjunct
 and coordination 1344
 degree of 179–80, 185, 187–90
 and futurity 162
 and infinitivals 1068, 1241
 kind of 177–9; → ability; deontic; dynamic; epistemic; existential; necessity; possibility
 and mandatives 996–8
 vs mood 118
 and parentheticals 893
 strength of (strong, medium, weak) 175–7, 180, 186, 188–9, 194, 196, 201, 204–8, 557, 768–9, 840, 997
 semantic vs pragmatic 176–7, 189
 subjective vs objective 181, 183–4, 189, 191n, 206, 208
 and word-formation 1707, 1711
 → negation; scope
- mode of manufacture (modifier in NP) 454
- moderate (degree) 721, 722, 725
- modification, modifier** 24–5, 526, 532–3, 562–5
 in AdjP 57, 79, 81, 463, 528, 532–6, 547–50, 554–9
 passim, 582–6, 646
 in AdvP 532–4, 572–4, 582–6, 646
 in clause/VP 52–3, 79, 81–2, 526, 534–6, 562, 606, 614; → adjunct
 and comparatives 584, 1131–2, 1140, 1142, 1145

- modification** (*cont.*)
 in DP 375, 379, 385, 393, 423, 431, 646
 modification of lexical base 1587–8
 in NP 55, 82, 162, 305, 330–1, 356, **439–48**, 646
 early vs residual 452–4
 external vs internal 55, 330–2, 430, 433, 439–55
 form of 441, 444–6
 as fused head 332, 415–19
 position of 441, 452–5
 in PP 534–5, 603, 643–6
 → degree modification; determinative; focusing
 modifier; predeterminer
 money (noun/NP denoting) 354
 monotransitive 53, 217–19, 220, 245–7, 297–321p;
 → transitivity
 monovalent → valency
 month (noun/NP denoting) 516
 mood 52, 115–18, **172–208**, **993–1004**; → imperative
 (and inflection); indicative; irrealis;
 subjunctive
 morphological alternation 1569, 1626–7
 morphological operation 1568–9
 morphological structure 1624–8, 1630–1, 1668
 morphology 4, 26–8; → inflection; lexical
 word-formation
 morphophonological alternation 1669–72
 motional use of *be* 113, 145, 685, 1223, 1303
 mountain ranges (proper names of) 517
 mounting process 712–13
 movement (verb of) 299
 multal degree 721, 722, 725
 multal quantification 365–6, 393, 826–7, 831–2, 839
 multiple negation **843–7**
 multiple situation 123–4, 147, 714, 719, 743, 1474
 and duration 705–6
 multiple-situation-bound (NP interpretation) 406
 multiple terminals (punctuation) 1735
 multiplier 418–19, 433–4, 436, 1131, 1717
 functions of 331
 multi-variable (interrogative/question) 874, 889,
 915–16, 989
 music (noun/NP denoting) 354
 musical instrument (noun/NP denoting) 408
 mute *e* (and spelling alternations) 1577, 1580, 1598,
 1675–6
 nation, nationality (noun/NP denoting) 407, 454,
 1694–6
 natural source (relation in NP) 442, 474
 necessity (modal) 173, 175–6, **180–5**, 192, 205–7,
 730, 940, 941, 1301, 1304
negation 59–61, **786–849**
 and adjuncts 668, 678, 701–2, 706–7, 711–2, 717,
 724, 731–3, 760, 766, 770, 772, 776, 782
 analytic vs synthetic 91, 788–9, 799–803, 893, 929
 and anaphora 1526
 clausal vs subclausal 60, 95, 788–90, 794, 801, 810,
 812–15, 821–2
 and clefts 1419
 contrastive 666–7
 and coordination 1218, 1281, 1296–9, 1308–10,
 1313–15, 1337, 1340, 1342, 1346–7
 with *do* 89, 93, 799–800, 802
 double negative 847n
 emphatic 98
 external vs internal → negation and modality
 and focusing modifiers 588, 593–4
 in imperatives 94, 758, **802–3**, 805
 increased specificity of **838–43**, 1537n
 and inversion 95, 97
 metalinguistic (vs ordinary) 788, 790, 830
 and modality 175–7, 180–3, 187, 192–3, 196,
 204–6, 208, 842–3, 1212
 and morphology **1687–91**
 and non-finites 1212, 1215–17
 non-verbal 94, 787–8, **806–22**
 and presupposition 40–1, 1005–6, 1009, 1415
 and quantification 358–63, 366–7, 387
 and understood subject 1271
 verbal 787–8, **799–806**
 primary 94, 101, 788, 799–802
 secondary 94, 788, 803–6
 → focus; scope
 negative-bound (NP interpretation) 405
 negative clause 46, 59, 786
 negative concord 844–6
 negative determinative 356, **389–90**
 negative interrogative 883–6
 negative polarity item 822n
 negative retort 846
 negative scaling modifier (in NP) 437
 negative verb-form 50, 75, **90–2**, 102, 753, 1570,
 1610–12, 1617
 negatively-oriented polarity-sensitive item (NPI)
 822–8, 831–3, 846, 901; → non-affirmative
 negator
 absolute 788–9, **812–15**, 831–3, 846
 affixal 788–9, 809–10, **821–2**
 approximate 788–9, **815–21**
 and NPIs 834
 position of 801, 805–6, 814, 820
 neo-classical compound **1661–6**, 1674, 1696, 1698,
 1704, 1710, 1715, 1720
 nested dependencies 1094–5
 neuter (gender) 484–97
 with animates 488–9
 neutral (property of predicative, vs collective) 513–14
 neutral question (vs biased) 867
 neutral verb-form (vs negative) 75, 90
 new information → information familiarity status
 New Zealand English (NZE) 1635, 1677, 1698, 1715
 newspaper (proper names of) 518, 522
 nexus-question 868n
 NICE constructions 92–3, 103, 1209
 nominal clause 1014–17, 1206
 nominal relative clause 1036n
 nominal (syntactic category) 22–3, 55, 329, 633n
 functions of 439, 444
 nominalisation 475, 658, 673, 1516, 1667, **1696–1706**
 action/state/process 1700–6
 nominative case 8–10, 56, 90, 237, 240, 327, 374,
 426, 429, **455–67**, 1112–14, 1173, 1312, 1326,
 1332, 1339–40, 1390, 1472
 and predicative 254, 459–60, 637

- non-affirmative (context, etc.) 60, 109–10, 180, 207, 270, 359–60, 381–5, 549, 722, 822, **834–8**, 972, 982, 1101, 1123, 1130, 1133, 1226, 1232, 1263, 1318, 1513
- non-assertive 822n
- nonce-form, nonce-use 337, 444–5, 537n, 553n, 559, 567, 1624, 1637, 1655, 1660, 1663, 1675, 1681, 1698, 1699, 1701, 1720
- non-constituent coordination 1341n
- non-core complement 216, 296–321 passim, 297
- non-core use of auxiliaries → auxiliary verb
- non-expandable declarative clause 604, 608n, 951, 971
- non-finite clause** 64, 764, **1173–1264**
- and anaphora 1531
 - and clefts 1418–20, 1422
 - as directive 942
 - and ellipsis 1527
 - functioning as 1176, 1251
 - adjunct 764
 - catenative complement 1194–1245
 - complement in AdjP 1256–9
 - complement in NP 1259–61
 - complement in PP 1262
 - indirect complement 1262–3
 - modifier in clause (adjunct) 1265
 - modifier in NP 162, 1264–5
 - object, extraposed object 1251, 1255
 - subject, extraposed subject 1251–5
 - supplement 1265–6
 - and futurity 210, 225, 669
 - gaps in 1091
 - hollow 1245–51
 - and reflexives 1492
 - temporal interpretation 160–2
 - finiteness, gerund-participial, infinitival, past-participial
- non-focus → complement preposing
- non-human property (relation in NP) 442, 474
- non-past tense 134
- non-propositional meaning 861; → non-truth-conditional meaning
- non-punctual (situation, etc.) 824
- non-referential → referentiality
- non-specific (NP interpretation) 404–6
- non-standard (dialect, etc.) 4, 8–9, 10n, 107n, 109n, 113n, 151, 348, 385, 424n, 463, 523, 567, 698, 752, 846–7, 983, 1027, 1053, 1055, 1057, 1178, 1288, 1332, 1488n, 1592, 1597n, 1603–4, 1607, 1611, 1616, 1618, 1633n, 1655, 1693n, 1727
- non-truth-conditional meaning 34, **36–7**, 791–2
- Norwegian 1594, 1721
- notional definition 28–30
- noun, noun phrase (NP)** 22–3, 54–7, **326–523**
- classes of noun 328
 - and clefts 1418, 1421
 - and conditionals 759–60
 - and conversion 1641–3
 - and coordination 1281–5, 1326–8, 1342, 1344
 - distinctive properties 326–8
 - and extraposition 1407–8
 - functions of noun/nominal
 - head of NP 326
 - modifier in NP 330, 439, 444, 537–8, 546–7
 - functions of NP
 - adjunct 224, 327, 564–5, 669, 671, 674, 692–3, 698, 707, 715–16
 - complement in AdjP 546–7, 551–2, 606–9
 - complement in clause 224, 326, 688
 - complement in NP 439n
 - complement in PP 327, 598–600, 603–4, 606–10, 612–13, 635–42
 - determiner 330, 355, 357, 910–11
 - modifier in AdjP 327, 547, 549–50
 - modifier in AdvP 327, 574
 - modifier in NP 327, 438, 446
 - modifier in PP 327, 559, 644
 - object 245–6, 326, 328, 693
 - predicative 252, 326, 328, 1483
 - subject 236, 326
 - subject-determiner 327
 - supplement 327, 1356–8
 - vocative 327, 522–3
 - and gaps 1092
 - and gradability 532
 - noun distinguished from
 - adjective 536–8
 - verb 30, 81–2
 - noun used as adjective 537, 1643
 - NP-bound interpretation 405–6
 - semantic classes → abstract; animal; baby; bipartite; body-part; buildings; collective; commercial name; concrete; countability; countries; dance; deserts; disease; distance; domain; drink; event; festival; fish; food; game; geographical entity; illness; inhabitant; instrument; invention; islands; kin; meal; media; money; month; mountain ranges; music; musical instrument; nation, nationality; newspaper; occupation; particle; person; price; product name; quantity; rate; relational; result; rivers; seas; ship; species; status; time; transfer of information; transport; weekday
 - structure of NP 329–32
 - complementation 439–44, 654–61 passim, 1655
 - modification 444–8, 526, 528–30, 541–2, 562, 587, 646, 729, 1146, 1150, 1157, 1328, 1497, 1660
 - order of elements 452–5
 - compound noun; inflection (of nouns)
 - noun clause 62, 333, 1014–17
 - NP → noun, noun phrase
 - NPI → negatively-oriented polarity-sensitive item
 - nucleus 48, 1408; → prenuclear position, prenucleus
 - null complement anaphora 1527n
 - number
 - and numerals 1715–21
 - singular vs plural 89, 326, **333–55**, 375, 426, 432, 486, 1465, 1504, 1512, 1569
 - and coordination 1334–5
 - neutralisation 389
 - and personal pronouns 1465
 - in predicatives 254–5, **510–15**
 - respecification of 354

- number (*cont.*)
 → agreement; plural; singular *they*
 number-transparency 349–50, 353, 501–4
 numeral **1715–21**; → cardinal numeral; ordinal numeral
 numerical (vs singulative) use of *one* 386–7, 1514n
 NZE → New Zealand English
- object** 23, 53, 79, 80, 215, **244–51**, 280–3, 296–321
 passim
 in AdjP 527
 vs adjunct 693
 and case 455–6, 461, 465
 form of 245–6, 326, 541
 vs oblique 1019–22, 1207–8
 position of 247, 280
 vs predicative 253–7, 1208
 of preposition 58, 635–6
 and subordinate clause 1017–22
 unexpressed 300–5
 object postposing 1384
 objective → modality; predicative complement
 objective case 456
 obligatory vs optional elements 221–2, 238–40, 243, 246, 261–6, 542–3
 oblique → apposition; catenative; genitive; object; partitive; predicative
 occupation (noun/NP denoting) 522
 occurrence (vs state) 118–20, 124–5, 127–8, 130–2, 137–9, 142, 144–5, 158, 163–4, 167–9
 offer 909
 Old English 251n, 457, 1568
 Old French 1625
 old information → information familiarity status
 omission (verb, etc., of) 835
 operator 104n
 opinion (verb, etc., of) 840
 oppositeness (and word-formation) 1687–91
 opposition (and word-formation) 1690–1
 optative 96–7, 184n, 856, 944, 945
 oratio obliqua, oratio recta 1023n
- order**
 speech act (directive) 929–30
 syntactic (order/position of constituents)
 of antecedent and anaphor **1475–81**
 of auxiliaries 1214, 1219
 of coordinates 1287–9
 in imperatives 802, 928
 in NP structure 452–5
 and scope 717, 794–7
 → ‘position of’ subheadings under:
 act-related (adjunct); adjunct; adverb,
 adverb phrase; aspectual adjunct; auxiliary
 verb; comparative, comparison
 (comparative complement); complement
 (in clause, in NP); connective adjunct;
 degree adjunct; displaced subject; domain
 adjunct; duration adjunct; evaluative
 adjunct; focusing modifier; frequency
 adjunct; indirect object; instrument
 (adjunct); interrogative clause
 (subordinate); manner adjunct; marker of
 coordination; means adjunct; modal
 adjunct; negator; object; personal pronoun;
 predicative complement; preposition,
 preposition phrase (structure of PP);
 quantificational adjunct; relative clause;
 result (adjunct); serial order adjunct; speech
 act-related adjunct; subject; subordinator;
 supplement; temporal location
 → central position; delayed right constituent (in
 coordination); end-attachment
 coordination; end position; extranuclear
 position; extraposition; front position;
 fronting; in situ; inversion; ordering
 constraints; particle; postposing;
 postposition; prenuclear position;
 preposing; preposition, preposition phrase
 (fronting vs stranding of preposition,
 specified preposition); subject postposing
- ordering (verb of) 1234
 ordering constraints in NP 452–5
 ordinal numeral 144, 452–3, 719, 1068, 1169, 1556,
1718–19
 and fused heads 416
- orientation
 of adjuncts to clause or VP 575–8
 of interrogatives to question or answer 981–3, 992
 positive vs negative 1100, 1124, 1126, 1164
 of predicative, etc., to subject or object 217, 257,
 681, 694
 and prepositional meaning 1554–5
 time of 125–7
- original (in clipping) 1634
 orthographic sentence 1728–9
 orthographic word 451, 1729
 overall → duration (bounding); extent
- override
 of agreement rule 501–7
 of polarity-sensitivity 830
 of reflexive rules 1484–5, **1494–6**
- owner (relation in NP) 442, 474
 Oxford University 653
- paradigm 74–5
 paradigmatic relation 1673–4
 parallel structures 945, 1341
 parasitic gap 1095–6
 parenthesis (punctuation) 1726, **1748–50**
 parenthesised element 1748
 parenthetical 175, 771, **895–7**, 953, 1024, 1027, 1359,
 1733–4, 1745, 1748n
 interrogative 891–2
 and negative concord 845
- part of speech 22
 participial adjective 78–81, 83, 1187–8, 1583, 1605, 1644
 participial clause 990
 participle 78–81; → dangling; gerund-participle;
 past participle; present participle
- particle
 noun/NP denoting 338, 342
 type of complement 54, 247, 249n, **280–3**, 1371,
 1383
 position of 273, 281, 285–6
- partitive (construction) 333, 349, 413, 425, 477, 496,
 503, 539, 1479, 1511

- partitive (*cont.*)
 with interrogatives 903–5
 oblique 333
 and relatives 1040–1, 1044, 1059
 → fused-head construction (types)
- passive (clause, etc.)** 46, 67–8, 105–6, 113, 184,
 307–8, 436, 1366–7, **1427–47**
 adjectival (vs verbal) 274, 1431, **1436–41**, 1618
 and agent 678–9, 1427, 1442
 bare vs expanded 1265, 1429–30
be-passive vs *get*-passive 933, 1429–30, **1440–3**
 and catenatives 1179, 1195–6, 1198–9, 1202,
 1205–6, 1217, 1226, 1228, 1234–7, 1270
 and comparatives 1110–11, 1142
 concealed 1199, 1206, 1231, 1244, 1429
 and content clauses 958, 1018, 1434–5
 and ditransitives 249, 1432
 first vs second 249, 1432
 and imperatives 932–3
 and infinitivals 1183
 long vs short 678–9, 1428, 1430, 1444–7, 1472
 and middle intransitives 307–8
 and non-finite clauses 1174, 1183, 1208, 1261,
 1430–1, 1435
 and object 245–7, 253–4, 305, 637, 647, 693, 1018,
 1208
 and past participle 77–8, 541–4, 546, 549, 1429
 and polarity-sensitivity 722
 and scope 405, 796
 and semantic roles 229
 and verbal idioms 239–41, 288–9, 1430–1
 verbs restricted to 1435–6
 → internalised complement; prepositional
 passive
- past-participial (clause/VP)** 65, 707, 1173–4
 and existentials 1394–5
 and focusing modifier 587
 functioning as:
 adjunct 699, 764, 766
 catenative complement 1228, 1235, **1244–5**
 complement in PP 697–8, 708, 736, 757, 1262
 modifier in NP 162, 446, 1036, 1265
 supplement 1265–6
 and negation 803
- past participle 50, 74–6, **77–9**, 88–9, 541–4, 546, 549,
 553, 566, 1173, 1428–9, 1525, 1644
 in compounds 1659
 functions of 444, 540–1
 passive vs perfect 77–8, 541–2
 stranding of 100
- past tense 116, 148–59
 and modality 173–4
 primary vs secondary 159
 → perfect; preterite
- path (in change of location) 233–4, 665, 680,
684–90, 702
 form of 687–8
 relativisation of 1053
- patient 227, 231, 233, 245, 316, 914, 1427, 1533
 paucal degree 721, 723, 725
 paucal determinative 356, **391–3**
 paucal quantification 366, 393, 808–9, 831
- penult 1669
- perception (verb of) 169–70, 185, 228, 231, 263,
 1236, 1244–5, 1443
- percolation (upwards)
 and comparatives 840, 842, 1105, 1120–1
 and exclamatives 918
 and interrogatives 910
 and mandatives 999
 and negation 812, 814–15
 and number 349, 350n, 352
 and questioned element 912–14
 and relatives 1040, 1052–3, 1057, 1059
- perfect (tense)** 51, 77–8, 116, **139–48**, 685, 712
 and catenatives 1228
 continuative vs non-continuative 141–2
 deictic use 150
 double 151
 experiential/existential 143–5
 in imperatives 932
 internal vs external 1214
 and negation 1216
 non-finite 161–2, 1174
 non-present 146
 omissibility of 147
 vs perfective 124n
 and preposing 1381
 of recent past 145–6
 resultative 145
 and scope 147–8, 203
 with *since* 697
 and temporal specification 1217
 → backshift; scope
- perfective → aspectuality
- performative (use of verb, etc.) 127–9, 200, 841,
 859–60, 877, 941, 1424n
- performer (relation in NP) 474
- period (punctuation) 1726
- peripheral modifier (in NP) 55, 331, **436–9**, 452
- perlocutionary effect 860
- permission 931, 997
 verb of 1234
- person**
 grammatical system of 56, 89, 426, **1463–73**
 1st 11n, 463, 1463–8, 1494–5
 imperatives 924–5, 934–6, 939
 inclusive vs exclusive 1465
 2nd 3, 522, 1463–8, 1494
 3rd 1463–5, 1468–75
 and agreement 495–7, 509, 511
 and order of coordinates 1288
 noun/NP denoting 1697–1700
- person deixis 374, 1025, 1451
- personal determinative 356, **374**, 458
- personal gender 904, 1048, 1054, 1074
- personal name 519, 522
- personal pronoun** 254, 271, 326, **425–8**, 430,
 484–97, 522, 637, **1463–83**
 and case 458–63
 and dislocation 1408
 ellipsis of 1541
 as host 1615
 and inversion 1390

- personal pronoun** (*cont.*)
 and parasitic gaps 1095
 with particles 281
 position of 248n
 perspective
 and deixis 1552–3
 and prepositional meaning 651–2
 and reflexives 1495
 petrified (form, etc.) 1629n
 phase 116n
 phoneme 17–18
 phonological alternation 1573–4, 1585
 phonological modification 1638–40, 1706, 1713
 phonological reduction 1612–17
 phonological representation 14–17
 phonologically-motivated compound 1666
 phonology 3–4
 phrasal verb 274
 phrase 22–3
 picture noun (and reflexives) 1492, 1495
 plain case 56, 326, 426, 456, 458, 1569
 plain-complex catenative 1178, 1201–3, 1229
 plain (vs embellished) clipping 1635
 plain form of verb 50–1, 74–5, 83–4, 87–90, 91–2,
 174, 857, 1173, 1570
 stranding of 100
 plain grade 533, 1161–2, 1570
 plain present tense 50, 74–5, 84–5, 1570
 plasticity of meaning 649–51
 plea 930
 pleonastic use
 of negative 845–6
 of *rather* 1128
 plural noun 340–54
 and compounds 1649
 vs diminutive 1678
 and genitive case 478
 and gerundial nouns 82
 and punctuation 1763
 → inflection of nouns; number; plural-only noun
 plural-only noun 340–5, 1642, 1649
 pluralia tantum 340n
 point location (prepositional meaning) 650
 polarity concord 848
 polarity (positive vs negative) 46, 786
 adjunct 848
 and anaphora 1536
 and order of coordinates 1289
 → negation; tag
 polarity-sensitive item 60, 380–5, 533, 710–13, 717,
 745, 778, 822–38, 884–6, 901, 1522
 correspondences 831–3
 varying strength 823, 825–8
 → non-affirmative
 Polish 847
 politeness 138, 143n, 170, 200–1, 750, 910, 940–1,
 943, 1288, 1470n
 polysemy 334, 336–7
 position (of constituents) → order (syntactic)
 position/stance (verb of) 170, 1303
 positive clause 46, 59, 786
 positive grade 1162n
 positively-oriented polarity-sensitive item (PPI)
 822, 829–33
 possession 260; → genitive case
 possessive adjective/pronoun 471
 possibility (modal) 173, 175–6, 180–5, 192, 197,
 200–3, 205, 208
 POSS-*ing* 1191n
 postmodifier, postmodification 331, 374, 414
 and ellipsis 424
 postposing 67–8, 250, 1366, 1382–4
 of content clause 966
 in NP 455
 of relatives 1034, 1066
 of subordinate interrogatives 980
 → subject postposing
 postposition 602
 post-vocalic /r/ 13, 16, 1574, 1575
 potential word 1624
 PP → preposition, preposition phrase
 pragmatic constraints (and information packaging)
 1367, 1372–4, 1386–9, 1396–1406, 1434,
 1446–7
 pragmatics 3–4, 33–41
 precision
 modifier in DP 431
 scaling modifier in NP 437
 predeterminer 55, 331, 376, 433–6, 452
 form of 356, 529, 540, 550
 fused with head 332, 418–19
 predicand 217, 250–2
 and number 510–15
 relation in NP 442, 477
 requirement (test for adjectives) 530–1, 608–11
 predicate 24, 44, 50, 226
 semantic (vs syntactic) 226, 252–4
 predication 217–18, 252, 290, 1466, 1470, 1497
 questioning of 913
 predication property 358
 predicative adjective/AdjP 528–9, 552–3, 559–61
 predicative adjunct 225, 262–3, 529–31
predicative complement 53–4, 57, 79, 82, 217, 221n,
 224–5, 251–72, 279–80, 286, 288, 302, 383,
 390, 415, 438, 528, 552–3, 559–61, 574, 681,
 694, 1146, 1150–1, 1154, 1208, 1438–9, 1488,
 1520, 1537
 and case 254, 459–60, 464, 637
 and clefts 1418
 and coordination 1326
 distinctive properties 253–7
 and distributivity 513–15
 and existentials 1394
 form of 253, 326, 328, 356, 395–6, 526–7, 530,
 539–41, 564, 637, 659, 977, 1255–6, 1483
 and hollow clauses 1245
 interrogative 904, 907
 marked 255
 and number 254–5, 510–15, 637
 position of 244
 and quantification 415, 438, 515
 in PP 58, 599, 636–8
 and preposing in PP 634
 and questioning 464–5

- predicative complement** (*cont.*)
 and reflexives 1488, 1497
 and relativisation 464–5, 1045, 1054
 subjective vs objective 217, 459–60, 464–5; →
 orientation of predicative
- predicative genitive → genitive case
- predicative oblique 255
- predicator 24, 215, 226
- prefix 1625; → affix, affixation; *a-*; *allo-*; *ante-*; *anti-*;
arch-; *b-*; *be-*; *bi-*; *circum-*; *cis-*; *com-*; *con-*;
contra-; *counter-*; *de-*; *dis-*; *em-*; *en-*; *ex-*;
extra-; *fore-*; *in-*; *infra-*; *inter-*; *intra-*; *maxi-*;
micro-(1678); *mid-*; *mini-*; *mis-*; *non-*; *post-*;
pre-; *pro-*; *re-*; *sub-*; *super-*; *supra-*; *sur-*;
trans-; *ultra-*; *un-*
- prenuclear position, prenucleus 48, 247–8, 250, 466,
 1037–8, 1080, 1372
 and grammatical function 1084–5
- preposing** 46, 67, 96–7, 128, 247, 1105n, 1255,
 1366–7, **1372–82**, 1409, 1490, 1537
 and anaphora 1478
 and auxiliaries 1218
 and clefts 1420
 and content clauses 963, 1022
 and extraposition 1408
 and locatives 128, 284–5, 1375–6
 of PP 284–5
 in PP structure **633–5**
 and preposition fronting/stranding 627–8
 and relatives 1066
 and subject 239–41
 and unbounded dependency 1080–1, 1086
- preposition, preposition phrase (PP)** 22–3, 58–9,
598–661
 and case 461–2, 465–6, 601
 and clefts 1418, 1422
 and comparatives 1120–1
 and compounds 1654–6
 and coordination 1329
 definition 598, 603
 distinctive properties **603–17**
 fronting vs stranding of preposition 58–9, 275–6,
 465, 602, 606–7, 609, 626–31, 911–13, 918–20,
 922–3, 988, 991–2, 1019–21, 1040–2, 1067,
 1069, 1072n, 1092, 1117, 1433–4, 1541, 1614
 functions of PP **646–7**, 653–61
 adjunct 224, 530–1, 603–5, 612, 669, 671,
 673–4, 692, 696–8, 707–8, 715, 719, 727–8,
 731, 735–6, 766, 771, 774, 777
 complement in VP 54, 224, 245–6, 298–300,
 308–21, 605–6, 1498, 1520
 dependent in AdjP 527, 543–5, 547
 dependent in AdvP 571–2, 574
 dependent in DP 433
 dependent in NP 330–1, 439–43, 446
 dependent in PP 599, 616–17, 638, 642, 645
 determiner 355, 357, 433, 646
 indirect complement 443
 object 246n, 646
 subject 500, 646, 688
 supplement 1360
 and gaps 1092
- grammaticised 601, **647–61**
 idiomatic 530–1, 533–5, **617–26**
 interrogative 912–13
 latent 1019
 mobile vs fixed 275–7
 and negation 810, 815
 and NPIs 837
 optional before interrogatives 979
 preposition and affix 1683
 preposition distinguished from:
 adjective 530–1, 606–10
 adverb 564, 600–1, 604, 612–17
 coordinator 1290, 1312, 1322
 gerund-participle 605, 610
 past participle 605, 610
 subordinator 990, 1012–14, 1290, 1312, 1322
- referential 400n
 and reflexives 1488–90
 and spatial location 613–15, 644
 specified preposition 220, 224, 272, 275–7,
 639–40
 structure of PP **635–45**, 688
 complementation 635–43
 double complementation 641
 modification 526, 533–4, 587, 599, 606, 643–5
 position of head 602, **626–35**
 and subjunctive 993
 transitive vs intransitive 272, 281–9, 612–17, 635
 verb + preposition combinations 272–90
 weak forms 1613
- prepositional passive 276, 278, 287, 288–9, 1433–4,
 1446
- prepositional verb 54, 77, 273, **274–80**, 1019–20,
 1204, 1433–4, 1489, 1707
 and preposition stranding 629–30
- prescriptive grammar and usage manuals 2, 4, **5–11**,
 87n, 195–6, 203, 351, 378n, 458, 462–3,
 466–7, 493–4, 497, 502, 509, 532, 581–2,
 590, 609, 611, 627, 636, 713, 810, 1127n, 1129,
 1134, 1139n, 1144n, 1156–7, 1158, 1164, 1192n,
 1307, 1308n, 1460n, 1494, 1499n, 1611, 1619,
 1639, 1688n, 1715, 1727, 1735, 1742, 1744n,
 1745, 1749, 1752n, 1753, 1762n
- Present-day English 3
- present participle 76n, 80, 82–3, **1220–2**
- present perfect 142–6
 and backshift 153, 158
- present tense** 51, **127–36**
 3rd sg 50, 74–5, 84–5
 and agreement 499
 for future time 131–6, 1004; → futurate, future time
 pragmatically unrestricted use 134–5
 vs non-past tense 134
 plain 50, 74–5, 84–5, 1570
 simple 116, 119
 timeless use 129–30
 → inflection (of verb)
- presentational clause 1390, **1402–3**
 presentational status 229–30, 235
- presupposition** **40–1**, 387–8, 588, 711, 761–2, 772,
 778, 970, 1004–11, 1147, 1155, 1330n, 1370n,
 1405, 1424–7

- presupposition** (*cont.*)
 cancellation of 900–1, 905–6
 and clefts 1415
 existential 362, 369
 pragmatic 897
 of questions (Q–A presuppositions) 677, 834,
 897–92, 905–8
 rejection of 900
 preterit 86n
 preterite 29–32, 50–1, 74–6, **85–8**, **136–9**, 148–59
 and agreement 77, 499
 backshifted 151–9; → backshift
 of modal auxiliaries 196–203
 modal remoteness use 148–51, 1002–4; → modal
 remoteness
 and past time (anteriority) 136–9
 simple 116
 prevention (verb, etc., of) 657, 835
 price (noun/NP denoting) 408
 primacy adjective 452–3, 558
 primary object 250n
 primary terminal (punctuation) **1731–5**
 primary verb-form 74–5, 88–90, 95, 106–7, 1524–5
 probability (adjectives of) 840
 process
 situation type 118, 120–1
 syntactic 48, 856, 1367
 in word-formation 1630–40, 1700–6
 processing (of language) 501, 814, 1405–6, 1410–11
 pro-clause 1462–3, 1536, 1548
 proclitic 1614
 product name 522
 productivity 451, **1629–30**, 1661
 pro-form 68, 100–1, 1145, 1368, **1461–3**, 1508–9,
 1523–6, 1529–35
 and ascriptive adjectives 554–9 *passim*
 and polarity 849
 progressive aspect 117, 119, 121–2, 133, **162–72**, 270,
 719
 and gerund-participials 1265
 in imperatives 932
 interpretive use 165
 and inversion 1385
 non-aspectual uses 171–2
 in non-finites 1174, 1205n
 after *will* 171–2
 progressive aspectuality 124, 162–8
 vs imperfectivity 167–8
 prohibition (verb, etc., of) 835–6
 promise 61
 pro-nominal 1462–3, **1511–18**
 pronominal adverb 1462n
 pronominalisation 1455
pronoun 22, 54, 328, 421–2, **425–30**, **1461–1504**
 vs adverb 564–5
 and catenatives 1209
 and coordination 1331–2
 dependents of 429
 functions of 477
 and fused heads 419–21
 of laziness 1475n
 vs pro-form **1461–3**
 as subclass of noun 327
 weak forms 1613
 → anaphora; antecedent; inflection; personal
 pronoun; pro-form; reciprocal; reflexive
 pro-NP 1462–3
 propensity 194, 197–8
 proper name 328, 403, **515–23**, 1757–9
 and morphology **1691–6**
 and plural 1589
 and relatives 1060, 1062
 secondary use 520–2
 strong vs weak 517–18
 proper noun 54, 327–8, 485, **515–22**
 and plural 1595
 vs proper name 515–16
 property (semantic role) 266
 proportion (modifier in NP) 433
 proportional construction 504
 proportional quantification 364–5, 367, 372, 380–3,
 392, 394, 1166
 proposition 34–5
 closed 35–6
 open 35–6, 872, 899, 1011, 1368–9, 1370, 1373–4,
 1376, 1381–2, 1386, 1388, 1399–1400, 1403,
 1411, 1416, 1421, 1425–6, 1445
 proposition affirmation 1377
 proposition assessment **1376–81**
 proposition denial 1377, 1380–1
 proposition suspension 1377, 1379–80
 propositional content/meaning 36, 861
 propositional negation 176n
 pro-predicative 1537
 prosody → intonation, stress
 protasis 738
 prototypical (NP, etc.) 54
 provenance (modifier in NP) 417, 453–4
 pro-verb 99–101, 1417, 1524–6
 proximal (demonstrative, etc.)
 vs distal 373, 1504–5, 1549, 1555, 1558–62
 vs pre-/post-proximal 1559–62
 proximity (and agreement) 501, 509, 1049
 pseudo-passive 1436n
 psychological state (verb of) 234
 punctual (situation, etc.) 118, 120–1, 123, 147, 164–6,
 168, 705, 824
 punctuation 3, 1724–64
 and coordination 1277
 and indirect speech acts 864
 light vs heavy 1727, 1746
 open vs closed 1727n
 and relatives 1058
 rules of 1726–7
 word-level 1731, 1759–64
 punctuation indicator 1724–6
 functions of 1729–30
 punctuation mark 1724–5
 purportedly sex-neutral pronoun 492–5, 1471
 purpose (adjunct, etc.) 187, 270n, 396, 666–7,
 725–6, **727–31**, 733, 774, 1043, 1067, 1153,
 1231, 1264, 1540
 and clefts 1419
 and content clauses 969–70

- purpose (*cont.*)
 form of 727
 and mood 1000
 relativisation 1046
- Q-A presupposition → presupposition
- quantification 358–67, 720
 and attributive adjective 555–6
 and existential clauses 1401
 and frequency 713–19
 and negation 807–9, 841
 and polarity-sensitivity 831–3
 in PP 646
 and predicatives 415, 438, 515
 and relatives 1062
 and understood subject 1271
 → proportional; quantifier
- quantificational adjunct 413, 428–9
 position of 102
- quantificational noun 339, 345, 349–52, 501
- quantifier 351, 358; → existential; multal;
 paucal; quantification; universal
- quantitative vs non-quantitative indefiniteness
 372, 383–4
- quantity
 noun/NP denoting 354
 relation in NP 477
- quasi-anaphora 1470–2, 1545
- quasi-modal use of *be* 113–14, 151, 205–6, 753,
 1252, 1327
- quest (semantic role) 316
- question** 36, 61, 858, 865–918
 and adjuncts 667, 670, 682, 704, 708–9, 712, 714,
 725–6, 732, 736, 745, 756, 766, 770–1,
 773–4, 776
 alternative 61, 666–7, 760, 762, 867, 868–72, 975,
 983, 989, 1298
 vs polar question 869–72
 presupposition of 897–8
 biased 736, 828, 867, 879–86
 classification of 867–8
 closed 853
 concealed 311, 762, 976, 1328, 1408, 1548
 declarative 868, 881–3, 885
 direction 195, 867, 876–9, 906, 973, 975, 985
 echo 855, 867, 873, 886–91, 1732
 alternative 886, 891
 clarification type 890–1, 897, 907
 vs ordinary question 887
 polar 886, 889–91
 repetition type 890–1, 897
 variable 886, 888–9, 891
 embedded 878, 972, 1733
 information 867, 973
 interrogative 868
 kinds of 865–91
 neutral (vs biased) 867
 open 853
 ordinary (vs echo) 867
 polar 61, 762, 867, 868, 975, 989
 presupposition of 898
 polar-alternative 870
 and presupposition preservation 40–1, 1005–6
- rhetorical 912
- semantic vs pragmatic 865–7
- variable 61, 867, 872–6, 975
 presupposition of 899–900
- question mark 1726, 1732–4, 1749
- question-orientation (vs answer-orientation) 981–3,
 992
- quotation mark 1753–7
 single vs double 1726, 1753
- raised complement 65–6, 226, 442
 object 1201–3, 1205–6, 1233, 1392, 1419
 subject 242, 1194–9, 1227, 1247, 1257–8, 1260–1,
 1392, 1419
- raising adjective 1257–9
- raising verb 1194–8, 1201–3
- ranking expression 416
- rate (noun/NP denoting) 408
- realignment (of functions/roles) 1367, 1445
- realisation, realise 23, 76
- reanalysis 202, 277, 342, 347–8, 422, 427, 432, 442n,
 450, 468, 516, 567, 621, 636, 909, 1132–5, 1145,
 1159, 1182, 1185, 1188–9, 1223, 1268, 1293,
 1310, 1317, 1361, 1390–1, 1590, 1592–3, 1618
- reason (adjunct, etc.) 583, 666–7, 725–7, 731–2, 774,
 779
 form of 612, 731
 and negation 794–5
 relativisation of 1053
- recency (adjunct) 146
- recipient
 relation in NP 474
 semantic role 33n, 229, 233, 245, 310, 312–13
- reciprocal (pronoun) 269, 428, 1137, 1485,
 1499–1504
 implicit 302–3, 377–8
 linear vs non-linear 1500
 split vs compound 1499–1501
 symmetric vs asymmetric 1500–1
- recommendation 930
- recursion 1042, 1717
- reduced clause 756–7, 764, 1262, 1519–43
- reduced NP 1511–18
- reduced VP 1519–43
- reducible clause 638, 641, 1267
- reduction**
 abbreviation/contraction 1764
 of auxiliary 9–10
 in correlative comparatives 1136
 of exclamatives 857
 of exhaustive conditionals 764, 990–1
 of fused relatives 1076
 of interrogatives 856, 1072–3
 maximal finite 239–40
 and punctuation 1763
 and questions 871, 886
- reduplication 1304–5; → repetition
- reference 399–410, 1457
- referent 399
- referentiality (referential vs non-referential NP) 244,
 271, 399–410, 446, 516, 699, 904, 1357,
 1467–8, 1471–2

- reflexive pronoun** 269, 327, 426, 473, 487, 496–7, 1117, 1457, 1460, **1483–99**, 1502
 basic (vs override) 1484, 1487–94
 complement use 1483–96
 emphatic use 438, 455, 1483–4, 1496–9
 functions of 331
 mandatory vs optional vs inadmissible 1484, 1487–96
 omission of 302
 override 1484–5, 1494–6
 as predicand 262, 265
 regional variation (AmE, BrE, etc.) 5, 13–14, 16–17, 100, 109, 112, 146n, 195, 206, 248n, 281, 295–6, 310, 312, 341, 347–8, 385, 393, 396, 423, 427, 502–4, 520, 545–6, 550, 558n, 560, 567, 615, 626, 639, 660, 688n, 697, 707–8, 713, 766, 769, 778, 782, 812, 823, 832, 833n, 835, 849, 942, 969, 983, 995, 998, 1144, 1158, 1166, 1200n, 1244, 1419, 1422n, 1432, 1436n, 1471, 1511, 1523–4, 1529n, 1535, 1560–2, 1574, 1576, 1577n, 1581n, 1597–8, 1601–2, 1606–7, 1610–12, 1615–16, 1618, 1635, 1639, 1649, 1651, 1666, 1675–8, 1681–2, 1690, 1697–8, 1701, 1711, 1714–15, 1717, 1721, 1725n, 1726–7, 1753–6, 1760–1, 1763
 register 300–1, 348, 387, 435n, 610, 826, 1319n, 1446, 1546n, 1556
 regular (inflection) 1569
 reinforcement (scaling modifier in NP) 437
 relational noun 1515
relative clause 62, 326, 330, 446, 711, 950, 1014, **1033–68**, 1079–96 passim, 1136, 1138, 1250, 1265, 1292, 1307n, 1533
 and AdjPs 1042
 and agreement 242, 500, 506–7
 bare 63, 1034, 1054–6, 1249
 cleft 1034–5, 1046, 1055–7, 1416
 vs comparative clause 1147–8
 and conditionals 759
 vs content clause 1038–9
 continuative use 1064
 and definiteness 371
 and existentials 1395–6
 formal types 1033–4, **1047–58**, 1059
 infinitival **1067–8**, 1175, 1178
 integrated 63, 1034–5, 1040–52 passim, 1056, **1058–66**, 1070
 non-*wh* 1034, 1052–6
 and NPs 838
 position of 430, 1066
 and preposition fronting/stranding 275–6, 607, 627–8
 relational types 1033–6
 vs relative construction 1033
 restrictive vs non-restrictive 63, 1033, 1064
 and superlative 547, 573, 1034, 1169
 supplementary 63, 399, 772, 950, 1034–5, 1040–52 passim, 1056, **1058–66**, 1356, 1523, 1528, 1745
 and tense/time 135
 and *that* 63, 1034, 1054–7
 and unbounded dependency 1079–82, 1086
wh 63, 1034, 1052–4
 relative construction 63–4, 1033, 1068–79, 1415
 relative degree 721, 724–5
 relative determinative 356, **398–9**, 1074
 relative preposition 613, 1050n
 relative pronoun 428–30, 1074
 agreement with antecedent **497–9**
 and case 458, 464–7
 functions of 224
 relative word, phrase 1033, 1039–43, 1046, 1074–9
 with clausal antecedent 1060
 relativisation 292, 1037–9, 1044–7
 relevance 38, 740, 755; → current
 remote, remoteness → conditional; doubly remote; exhaustive conditional; modal remoteness
 removal (prefix meaning) 1689–90
 reordering 1367, 1445
 repeated situation 123
 repetition/iteration of words 409–10, 561, 585, 1304–5, 1312
 reported speech 63, 439, 773, **1023–30**
 direct vs indirect 1023
 embedded vs non-embedded 1024, 1026
 reporting (verb of) → communication
 reporting frame 1023
 reproach 884
 request 859, 863, 930
 residual pre-head modifier 452
 residue (in clipping) 1634
 resolution rule 507
 respecification of number 354
 response 1298n, 1530
 vs answer 866
 and ellipsis 1542
 and polarity 847–9
 to question 882
 restrictiveness (restrictive vs non-restrictive) 447, 521, 554, 558, 667, 677, 761, 986, 1035, 1064, 1352–3; → focusing modifier; relative clause
 restrictor 423, 445, 454–5
 result
 adjunct, etc. 396, 666, 725–6, **732–4**, 779, 1264, 1321–2, 1325, 1538, 1540, 1747
 and content clauses 969–70
 position of 733
 noun/NP denoting 337
 relation in NP 442, 474
 resultant state 672, 705
 resultative (predicative) 251, 261–2, 264–6, 302, 1488
 resumptive pronoun 1091n, 1413n
 reversal, reversative (and word-formation) 1687–90
 reversed pseudo-cleft → cleft (pseudo-cleft)
 reversibility
 of coordinates 1287
 in copular clauses 268–9
 rhetorical question 912
 rhotic vs non-rhotic accent 13–14, 1574–5, 1618
 rhyming (in compounds) 1666
 right branching (structure) 620–3
 right dislocation 1366–7, 1404n, **1411–14**, 1481
 right nonce-constituent coordination **1341–3**, 1349

- rigid ordering constraint 452–5
 rivers (proper names of) 517
 Romance 1669, 1672
 root (in morphology) 1626n
 root modality 179n
 Russian 124, 338, 847, 1699
- Sanskrit 1648, 1651
 satisfaction of condition 738
 saying (verb of) → communication
 scalar affirmation 1378
 scalar change **691–2**, 720
 scalar comparison → comparative
 scalar implicature **363–7**, 372, 1296–8
 scalar location **693–4**
 scaling modifier (in NP) 437
 scopal focus 589
- scope**
 and adjuncts 668, 714, 719–20, 736, 793–5
 and comparatives 1119
 and coordination 791, 1279–86, 1340, 1342
 having scope over 790–2
 and hyphens 1761
 and interrogatives 915–16, 1473
 and linear order 717, 794–7
 and modality 175–7, 180–3, 187, 192–3, 196, 203–7, 208, 842–3, 1212, 1333n
 and negation 60–1, 359–60, **790–9**, 804, 807–8, 811, 829–30, 838, 844, 928, 935, 940, 1147, 1156, 1212, 1218, 1346–7, 1365–6, 1498, 1611, 1747; → negation (and adjuncts, and modality)
 and *only* 96
 and passive 405, 1219
 and perfect tense 147–8, 203
 and quantification 405, 717–18, 795–6, 1365–6, 1473
 and questions 882, 915–16, 1333
 wide vs narrow 792–6
 Scottish English 1466n, 1612, 1677
 seas (proper names of) 518
 secondary boundary marks 1735–47
 secondary *-ed* formation 1600–3, 1606–7
 secondary object 251n
 secondary presupposition (of question) 901–2
 secondary verb-form 74–5, 88–90, 106–7, 1524–5
 segmental punctuation indicator 1724
 selection (and number) 334, 352–4, 432
 selection restriction 227, 357, 443, 1195, 1198, 1202, 1212, 1257
 selective (property) 397, 902, 1074
 semantic role 227–35, 255n, 257, 297, 443, 474, 477–8, 544, 1194, 1199, 1205, 1211, 1230, 1234, 1237, 1261, 1269, 1271, 1427; → agent; beneficiary, beneficiary; causer; experiencer; factitive; goal; instrument; location/locative; path; patient; recipient; source; stimulus; theme
 semantics 3, 33–41
 semicolon 1726, 1727n, 1735–47 passim, 1740, 1754–6
 sense (verb of) → perception
 sentence 22n, 34–5, 1728
- and clause 44–5
 terminal 1732
 type 854
 serial order (adjunct, etc.) 583, 666, **719–20**
 position of 576, 580
 serial state 124–5, 128, 134, 137, 139, 161, 163–4, 166–7, 169, 185, 197, 201, 705–6
 set comparison → comparative, comparison
 sex-neutral pronoun 492–5, 1471
 sexist language 492–3, 1289, 1680
 shape (adjective denoting) 527
 ship (noun/NP denoting) 488
 short passive → passive (long vs short)
 sibilant 1573, 1579
 simple affirmation 1379
 simple agreement 499–501
 simple base (morphological) 1626
 simple present tense / preterite 116, 119
 simple sentence 45n
 simple word 1624–5
 single-gender noun 489–91
 single-variable interrogative/question 874
 singular → number
 singular *they* 426, 493–4, 1473
 singularity branching 26, 55
 singulative (vs numerical) use of *one* 386–7, 1514n
 situation 116
 kinds of **118–23**
 singularity vs multiple 118–19
 → accomplishment; achievement; activity; multiple situation; occurrence; process; punctual; state
 situational adjunct 773
 size
 adjective, etc., denoting 417, 446, 527, 566
 and prepositional meaning 652
 relation in NP 477
 slash (punctuation mark) 1726, 1764
 sloppy identity 1460n
 sluicing 1542n
 small capitals 1757
 small clause 218n
 solidus 1726
 sound emission (verb of) 685
 source
 of agreement 484
 relation in NP 477
 semantic role 59, 228, 230, 233, **257–60**, 317, 320, 648–9, 656, 665, 680, **684–90**, 690–1, 702, 1184, 1551
 realisation 687
 relativisation of 1046, 1051
 space (punctuation indicator) 1724
 Spanish 847, 1721
 spatial extent (adjunct, etc.) 665, **690–3**, 702–3, 720
 form of 692
 spatial location 59, **258–9**, 583, 612, 665, **679–90**
 complement vs adjunct 680–1
 and deixis/anaphora **1549–57**
 and morphology 1683–7
 and prepositional meaning 603, 647–9
 and questions 905–6
 realisation 683–4

- spatial location (*cont.*)
 and relatives 1050, 1053
 temporal interpretation 681–2
 speaker 11, 1463–8
 special-purpose variety 3
 specialised-modal construction 994–1002
 species (noun/NP denoting) 407
 specifier 25n
 specifying (construction, etc.) → ascriptive vs specifying
 speech act 61
 and felicity conditions 774–5
 → illocutionary force/meaning; indirect speech act; performative
 speech act-related adjunct 583, 666, 773–5, 1266, 1747
 position of 576, 580
 speech and writing (relation between) 11–18, 1570–2, 1611
 spelling 3, 17–18
 spelling alternation 1575–80, 1585–6, 1597, 1675–7
 spelling pronunciation 1636n
 split antecedent 1460
 and relatives 1066n
 split infinitive 581–2, 780, 803
 stacked modification, stacking 446, 449, 547–8, 561, 572, 760, 1739
 and relatives 1060–2
 Standard English 4, 10
 starting-point (in change of location, etc.) 680, 702–3
 state 118–20, 122–5, 127, 134, 137–8, 142–3, 145, 158, 167–71, 306–7, 527, 668, 678, 689–90, 703, 932
 and locational roles 259–60
 → nominalisation; serial state
 state-occurrence 119, 138
 statement 853, 858, 886
 and polarity 848
 and response 848
 stative (verb, etc.) 682, 1438, 1530
 status
 indication of 409–10
 marking (in punctuation) 1729, 1757–9
 noun/NP denoting 522
 and prepositional meaning 652
 stem 1626n
 stimulus
 and echo question 855, 886
 semantic role 227–8, 231–2, 234–5, 255n, 598
 stranding → auxiliary verb; infinitival marker; preposition
 strength hierarchy (punctuation) 1735, 1737, 1752
 stress, stressed vs unstressed forms 6, 15–17, 91, 93, 97–8, 102, 115, 158, 193–4, 198, 208, 247, 268–9, 281, 283, 285, 287, 362, 364, 371, 380–3, 386–7, 451, 521, 589–91, 653n, 666, 713, 717, 722, 782, 796–8, 801, 805, 839, 844, 884, 906n, 928, 960, 962, 1007, 1041, 1109n, 1185–6, 1192n, 1299, 1345–6, 1370, 1374, 1376–7, 1383, 1413, 1416, 1479, 1493, 1496, 1514, 1517, 1534, 1538n, 1575–6, 1583–4, 1587, 1595, 1597–8, 1603, 1609, 1611, 1614, 1618–19, 1638–9, 1642n, 1644, 1649–50, 1654–5, 1669–73, 1675, 1690, 1698, 1700, 1703, 1706–7, 1713, 1715
 stress shift 1638–9, 1703
 stroke (punctuation mark) 1726
 strong forms 1612–14
 strong proper name 517–18
 style restrictions (formal, informal, etc.) 9, 86, 91, 96, 112, 115, 182–4, 187, 194, 195, 197, 201, 211–12, 241, 254, 264–5, 284, 296, 309, 313, 344, 350, 353, 376, 385, 393–5, 423, 427, 437, 458, 459, 462, 464, 479, 492–3, 502, 507, 509, 516, 541n, 543–4, 549, 550, 555, 561–2, 567, 580, 585, 590, 593, 613, 625, 628, 629, 631, 638–9, 644, 679, 713, 722, 727, 736, 745, 751, 765, 800, 802, 826–7, 832, 890, 892–3, 906, 909, 911–12, 917, 920–1, 929, 934–6, 944, 953, 954, 974, 995, 1000–1, 1003, 1017n, 1028n, 1036, 1041, 1043–4, 1051, 1053–5, 1067, 1074, 1092, 1105, 1113, 1117, 1127, 1138n, 1140, 1153, 1157–8, 1160–2, 1165, 1189, 1191–2, 1203, 1220, 1231, 1247, 1254, 1301–3, 1310, 1312, 1331, 1333n, 1340, 1401, 1419, 1422n, 1433, 1442, 1467, 1471, 1482n, 1483, 1485, 1510–11, 1513, 1515, 1521, 1522, 1529, 1535, 1540, 1550, 1590, 1596, 1611–12, 1616, 1635–6, 1642, 1645, 1677, 1687n, 1712, 1727, 1734
 subcategorisation 219–20
 subclausal → coordination; negation
subject 23, 44, 53, 215–16, 233–4, 235–44, 1173
 as argument or non-argument 1211–12, 1215;
 → raised complement (subject)
 and case 455–6, 458, 462–4, 466–7
 and comparatives 1113
 distinctive properties 236–9
 embedded (vs immediate) 1047, 1083–4
 in exclamatives 920
 and familiarity status 1372
 and gaps 953, 972, 1083–4, 1093
 general definition 235
 and imperatives 802, 924–8
 and passives 239–41, 1430–1
 position of 236–7, 240, 268–9, 802;
 → inversion; subject postposing
 and preposition stranding 630
 and punctuation 1744
 realised by
 AdjP 500
 clause 236, 277, 500, 957–8, 977, 992
 NP 236, 326
 PP 500, 646, 688
 and reanalysis 1390
 and reciprocals 1503
 and reflexives 1487, 1492, 1495n
 and relatives 1055
 and semantic role 233–5
 understood 236
 controlled, raised or non-syntactic interpretation 1193–1238 passim, 1266, 1268–71; → raised complement
 → displaced subject; dummy pronoun; extraposed subject

- subject-determiner 56, 327, 355, 357–8, 442, 467–8,
 471–8, 1082, 1092, 1409
 and clause subject 472–5
 vs PP 475–8
 and relatives 1046
 → genitive case
- subject postposing 857, 921, 944, 958, 991, 1001n,
 1027, 1107, 1190, 1384, 1537
- subjective → act-related; modality; predicative
 complement
- subjective case 456
- subjectless non-finites 729, 1175, **1268–71**;
 → subject (understood)
- subjunctive (clause, etc.)** 51, 636, 727, 733, 738, 745,
 765, 943–4, 955, 993–1001, 1173
 distinctive properties 994–5
 and factivity 1009
 and finiteness 89–90
 and inflection 77, 83, 85
 vs irrealis 87–8
 and mood/modality 172
 and negation 803
 in PP 641–2, 1000–2
 verb-form 76n
- subjunctive conditional 751n
- submodification 447, 547–8, 572–3, 585
- subordinate (relation in NP) 474
- subordinate clause** 46, 62, 89–90, 220–1, 270, 545,
 780, 949–50, 1173, 1210–11
 and anaphora 1477–8
 classification **1014–17**
 and clause type 854
 as complement 246, 439
 and ellipsis 1542
 and modality 174
 non-embedded 811, 944–5
 vs NP 333
 and passives 1434–5
 and preposing 1372
 and reflexives 1493
 as subject 236, 500
 and tags 893
 and tense/time 134–6
 → comparative (clause); content clause;
 gerund-participial; infinitival; mandative;
 past-participial; relative clause;
 subjunctive
- subordinating conjunction → conjunction
- subordination vs coordination 1275–6
- subordinative compound 1646, 1658
- subordinator 22
 and content clauses **951–6**, 1173
 and coordination 1329
 and infinitivals 1173, 1181–7
 and interrogatives 763, 973–5
 position of 956
 vs preposition 990, 1013–14, 1290, 1312, 1322
 and subordinating conjunctions **1011–14**
 weak forms 1613
- subset 411
 and ascriptive adjective 554–9 passim
- subtraction (modifier in NP) 433
- sufficiency determinative 356, **396–7**
- suffix 16, 18, 1625; → affix, affixation; *·a*; *·ability*;
·able; *·acy*; *·age*; *·al*; *·an*; *·ana*; *·ance*; *·ancy*;
·ant; *·ar*; *·ard*; *·arian*; *·ary*; *·ate*; *·atic*; *·ation*;
·atious; *·ative*; *·atory*; *·cy*; *·d*; *·dom*; *·ean*;
·ed; *·ee*; *·een*; *·eer*; *·en*; *·ence*; *·ency*; *·ent*;
·eous; *·er*; *·erel*; *·erer*; *·ery*; *·es*; *·ese*; *·esque*;
·ess; *·est*; *·et*; *·ette*; *·ety*; *·ever*; *·ey*; *·ful*; *·fy*;
·hood; *·i*; *·ia*; *·ial*; *·ian*; *·iana*; *·ible*; *·ic*; *·ical*;
·ics; *·ie*; *·ier*; *·iferous*; *·ific*; *·ify*; *·ikin*; *·ine*;
·ing; *·ion*; *·ious*; *·ise*; *·ish*; *·ism*; *·ist*; *·istic*;
·ite; *·ition*; *·itis*; *·ity*; *·ive*; *·ize*; *·kin*; *·less*;
·let; *·like* (1711); *·ling*; *·ly*; *·ment*; *·ness*; *·nik*;
·o; *·odd*; *·onian*; *·or*; *·ory*; *·ous*; *·red*; *·rel*;
·ric; *·ry*; *·s*; *·ship*; *·sion*; *·sis*; *·some*; *·ster*; *·sy*;
·t; *·teen*; *·ter*; *·th*; *·tion*; *·trix*; *·ty*; *·ual*; *·uble*;
·ure; *·ution*; *·ward(s)*; *·wise*; *·y*; *·yer*
- summation plural 340n2
- superior (relation in NP) 474
- superiority → comparative (scalar)
- superlative** 144, 394–5, 437, 445, 452–3, 1054, 1060,
1164–70, 1544
 adverb 569–70
 and definiteness 371
 and fused heads 416
 grade 528, 533–4, 1099, 1103, 1161
 absolute vs relative 1166–7
 incorporated vs free 1167
 inflectional vs analytic 1582–5
 and NPI 838
 phrase 1167–70
 and prepositions 606
- supplement, supplementation** 25, 57, 66–7, 102n,
 327, 577–8, 733, 954, 966, 1147, 1157, 1168,
 1176, 1275, **1350–62**, 1413, 1456, 1498, 1728,
 1751
 and agreement 509
 and apposition 447–8, 1353
 ascriptive vs specifying 1356–8
 content-specifying 1358–60
 and coordination 1346
 vs dependent 1351–2
 and genitive 482
 vs integrated construction 1350–1
 interrogative 891, 974, 980–1, 1358
 and non-finite clauses 1265–6
 position of 1355
 predicative 262
 and punctuation 1740–1
 and relatives 1076, 1353–4
 and reported speech 1028
 syndetic vs asyndetic 1355, 1740
 → relative clause
- suppletion 481, 1607
- support (prepositional meaning) 649
- supportive *do* → *do*-support
- supreme example (relation in NP) 477
- surface structure 48n
- surplus (in clipping) 1634
- syllabic consonant 1574, 1581, 1613n
- syllipsis 1324n
- symbol (written) 17–18, 1572, 1578

- symmetric verb 229, 303
 synchronic description 2, 87
 syncretism 76–7, 82, 84–5, 88, 91, 857, 1569
 synonymy 36
 syntactic category 20–3
 syntagmatic relation 1673
 syntax 4, 26
 synthetic compound 1652n
 system (grammatical) 855
- taboo 1764
 tag (interrogative) 59, 205, 238, 240, 243, 426–7,
 787, 789, **891–5**, 934, 957, 1359, 1530,
 1732
 constant polarity 892, 895
 and exclamatives 922
 and imperatives 930, 934, 942–3
 and relatives 1061
 reversed polarity 787, 812, 820, 892, 894
 target (of agreement) 484
 taste (and prescriptive grammar) 7–8
 telic vs atelic (situation) 118, 120, 142
 temporal deixis 695, 701, 1025, 1451, **1558–64**
 temporal extent → duration
 temporal inclusion (and coordination) 1301
 temporal interpretation of clause without primary
 tense **159–62**
temporal location (adjunct, etc.) 583, 665, 667,
 694–702, 708–10, 715, 905
 adjunct vs complement 694
 and aspectuality 700–1
 change of 694–5
 and existentials 1394
 form of 612, 696–9
 interval vs point 699–700
 and morphology 1683–7
 position of 576, 580
 and present perfect 143–6
 relativisation of 1053
 and state vs occurrence 119
 as subject or object 646–7
 and tense/mood 135, 191
 temporal noun 340, 470, 1559–62
 positional vs non-positional 1559–61
 temporal pronoun 357, **429**, 564–5, 1560
 temporal sequence (and coordination) 1300
 temporal specification in non-finites 1213, 1217
 temporary (situation) 167–9
 tense 115–18, 125–59
 absolute vs relative 127n
 and clefts 1419–20
 compound 140, 142–3
 deictic vs non-deictic 126, 134–6, 139–41, 150,
 153–9, 198, 1558
 primary vs secondary 51, 116, 159
 → future tense; inflection (of verbs); past tense;
 perfect; present tense; preterite
 tentative (use of modals) 200–1, 205
 term comparison → comparative, comparison
 terminal-point extent 702
 textual deixis 1460n
that declarative 951
- theme
 semantic role 229, 232–5, 258–60, 266, 268,
 314–16, 318, 320, 681, 684, 692, 695
 primary vs secondary 232
 as term for topic 1371n
 → factitive
 theoretical framework **18–33**
 time
 deictic 125–7
 matrix 160–1
 noun/NP denoting 354, 408, 477, 632
 of orientation 125–7
 referred to 125–7
 relation in NP 474
 of situation 125–7
 and tense 125–7
 → frequency; temporal location; temporal noun;
 temporal pronoun; tense
 title 516–17, 519n, 522, 1753, 1758
 topic 235, 910, 1043, 1371, 1374n, 1387, 1409–10,
 1412, 1413n
 topicalisation 1374n
 total question 868n
 totality 369–70, 373, 376, 388, 433
tough movement 1247n
 trajector 648
 transfer of information (noun/NP denoting) 408
 transferred epithet 558
 transitivity (transitive vs intransitive)
 of clause, verb, etc. 53, 216–20, 244–51, 280–3,
 296–321
 and presentationals 1402n
 and voice 1429
 → complex-intransitive; complex-transitive;
 ditransitive; dual-transitivity;
 monotransitive; preposition
 in logic 1006n
 transport (noun/NP denoting) 408
 tree (diagram) 20, 23, 25–6
 list of xiii–xiv
 trigraph 17n
 triple-gender noun 489–91
 truncated *it*-cleft 1417
 truth conditions **34–7**, 776–8, 1365
 and negation 797
 truth table 1295
 truth value 34
 type
 modifier in NP 453–4
 relation in NP 477
- ultimate constituent 21
 ultimate head 23, 330
 unbounded dependency construction 63, 633n, 729,
 914, 918, 953, 1047, **1079–96**, 1246, 1417
 combinations 1088
 major vs minor 1081–2
 unbounded dependency word 1080
 undergoer
 relation in NP 474
 semantic role 227
 underlying structure 48n
 understatement 815

- unfavourable evaluation (verb, etc., of) 836–7
 uniqueness 369
 universal determinative 356, 374–8
 universal personal pronoun 427–8
 universal quantification/quantifier 358–63, 370, 419,
 433–4, 436, 796, 831, 844, 1293
 unlimited state 406
*un-*passive 1440n
 upper bound (in quantification) 363, 366–7, 432,
 591, 724–5, 808–9, 816–17
 upward entailing quantifier 818
 upward percolation → percolation
 usage manuals → prescriptive grammar
 utterance 11
- valency (monovalent, bivalent, trivalent) 218–19,
 252n, 297, 319–21, 475–8, 656
 value (semantic role) 266, 268–71
 variable 35–6, 266, 268–71; → bound; comparative
 (term comparison); lexeme; multi-variable;
 question (echo: variable); question
 (variable)
 velar softening 1671
verb, verb phrase (VP) 22–3, 50–2, 74–212
 attributive 78, 444, 1175
 complementation of 215–321, 541, 654–61 *passim*
 and coordination 1348
 and conversion 1641–4
 and focusing modifier 587
 and gaps 1090
 and gradability 532
 as head of clause 78
 semantic classes of verb → abstention; advice;
 asking; avoidance; causation; cognition;
 commitment; communication; conative;
 consultation; contest; counter-expectation;
 denial; doubt; emission; emotion/attitude;
 failure; hurting; influence; liking;
 movement; omission; opinion; ordering;
 perception; permission; position/stance;
 prevention; prohibition; psychological state;
 sound emission; unfavourable evaluation;
 wanting
 verb distinguished from
 adjective 79–80, 540–2
 noun 30, 81–2
 verb + preposition combinations 272–90
 verb group 1213–14
 VP deletion 1519n
 VP ellipsis 1519n
 VP preposing 1377n
 → compound verb; factive; inflection (of verbs);
 orientation of adjuncts; passive (verbs
 restricted to); performative; stative;
 transitivity
- verbalisation 1667, 1713–15
verbless clause 65, 218n, 460, 633, 669, 708, 736,
 764, 990, 1266–8
 and case 460
 comparative 1111–12
 as directive 942, 945
 exclamative 921, 991n
 interrogative 910
 and negation 811
 in PP 697–8, 1267
 as supplement 1268, 1359
 virgule (punctuation) 1726
 vocative 327, 354n, 522–3, 587n, 1652, 1745
 and imperatives 927
 voice (grammatical system) 307, 1427, 1522
 in NP 476
 voice-neutral vs voice-sensitive (catenative, etc.)
 1195, 1212, 1215, 1234, 1257–8
 voicing 1587–8, 1639
 volition 192–5, 197, 212, 1003; → act-related
 vowel 17–18, 1572
 vowel alternation/change 1589–90, 1603–8, 1638–9,
 1671, 1703
 vowel reduction/shortening 1600–2, 1605–7,
 1671
 VP → verb, verb phrase
- wanting (verb, etc., of) 840
 warning 930
 waxing and waning 167, 169
 weak form 102, 1612–14
 weekday (noun/NP denoting) 357, 516
 weight (heavy vs light constituents) 68, 247, 280,
 454, 478, 535, 780, 1106, 1349, 1371–2,
 1382–4, 1403, 1405
wh-cleft 1415n
wh relative → relative clause
wh word 1080n
 wish 751, 854, 865, 933
 Wodehouse 559n
 word 4, 26–8, 44; → inflection; lexical
 word-formation
 word boundary 1759
 worth (adjective denoting) 527
 writing system 3
- y*-replacement (spelling rule) 1578–9, 1581, 1598,
 1676–7
 yes/no question 868n
 Yiddish, Yiddishism 187n, 1699
- zero-affixation, 1641
 zero-point 127n
 zeugma 1324n
 zone 780